

**IBanga 1**

**IKOTA 4**

**ISIXHOSA**

**ULWIMI**

**LWASEKHAYA**

**IsiCwangciso**

**sesiFundo**

## ISILUMKISO/INKQUBO YOKUHLELA

Molweni

Namkelekile kwaNECT kwinkqubo yoLwimi lwaseKhaya!

Qaphela ukuba ubhalo lwale nkqubo yoLwimi LwaseKhaya, Ikota yesi-2 lwenziwe kwixesha elifutshane kakhulu. Ngaso ke esi sizathu, siyavuma siqonda ukuba lungakho uhlelo notshintsho olungenzeka.

Singathanda ke ukuba ungathatha ubumnini kule nkqubo, ze usebenzisane neqela labahleli bethu ekuyiqwalaseleni kwakhona le nkqubo, ngenjongo zokuphucula olu guqulo. Ukuba uthe wafumana iimpazamo, nantsi imiqathango ngezantsi omawuyilandele:

- 1 Thumela iimeyile kwidilesi engqamene nolwimi lwakho kwezi zingezantsi:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2 Kula mgca ukubuza ngesizathu sokuthumela iimeyile, cacisa ngokuthe gca ofuna kutshintshwe. Umzekelo kwi: BANGA 3 IKOTA 4 KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO, AMAPHEPHA 45–47.
- 3 Kwiimeyile ubuqu, bhala uluhlu lwazo zonke iimpazamo ofuna zilungiswe. Okanye unganceda ngokuzenza ezi zilungiso kwikopi yakho yesicwangciso ze uzisikene okanye uthathe ifoto yephepha, ze uzithumele ngeimeyile.
- 4 Ukuba kukho ezinye iingxaki ezinkulu ozibonayo ongafuna zifumane ingqwalasela yethu, bhala kwakhona usebenzisa la dilesi yeimeyile, ze kula mgca obuza isizathu kwiimeyile bhala ngokucacileyo. Umzekelo: UBUNGQINA BOLWINI OBUSETYENZISWA KWINGINGQI YAM.
- 5 Ze kubuqu beimeyile, unike ingcaciso ethe vetshe ngomba lowo.
- 6 Nceda uthumele iimeyile enamagama akho, isikhundla sakho nenombolo zefowuni ofumaneka kuzo; ukuze sikwazi ukukufumana ukuba sifuna ezinye ingcaciso okanye sibe nengxoxo nawe.
- 7 **Sibulela kakhulu ngokufaka ubuchwephesha bakho kule nkqubo! Sifuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba siphuma nesicwangciso esinyanisekileyo nesamkelekileyo kwiilwimi zonke ezikule nkqubo.**

# Isiqulatho

Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo	v
Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo	xiii
<b>Iveki 1 Umxholo: Ukusombulula iingxaki</b>	<b>1</b>
Ngomvulo	3
Ngolwesibini	8
Ngolwesithathu	13
Ngolwesine	20
Ngolwesihlanu	24
<b>Iveki 2 Umxholo: Ukusombulula iingxaki</b>	<b>29</b>
Ngomvulo	31
Ngolwesibini	36
Ngolwesithathu	42
Ngolwesine	49
Ngolwesihlanu	54
<b>Iveki 3 Umxholo: Siyakhula kwaye siyatshintsha</b>	<b>59</b>
Ngomvulo	61
Ngolwesibini	66
Ngolwesithathu	71
Ngolwesine	78
Ngolwesihlanu	83
<b>Iveki 4 Umxholo: Siyakhula kwaye siyatshintsha</b>	<b>87</b>
Ngomvulo	89
Ngolwesibini	94
Ngolwesithathu	99
Ngolwesine	106
Ngolwesihlanu	111
<b>Iveki 5 Umxholo: Imbali yethu ephilayo</b>	<b>115</b>
Ngomvulo	117
Ngolwesibini	122
Ngolwesithathu	128
Ngolwesine	135
Ngolwesihlanu	140

<b>Iveki 6 Umxholo: Imbali yethu ephilayo</b>	<b>145</b>
Ngomvulo	147
Ngolwesibini	152
Ngolwesithathu	157
Ngolwesine	163
Ngolwesihlanu	167
<b>Iveki 7 Umxholo: Inzululwazi imnandi</b>	<b>171</b>
Ngomvulo	173
Ngolwesibini	178
Ngolwesithathu	182
Ngolwesine	188
Ngolwesihlanu	192
<b>Iveki 8 Umxholo: Inzululwazi imnandi</b>	<b>197</b>
Ngomvulo	199
Ngolwesibini	204
Ngolwesithathu	209
Ngolwesine	214
Ngolwesihlanu	219



# Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo

## Isiphumo sesiFundo

Kule Kota, abafundi bakho kumele babe bazifumene ezi ziphumo zesifundo ezilandelayo;

### UKUMAMELA NOKUTHETHA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukutsho okanye bacule imibongo emi 4 okanye iingoma.
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo kwigumbi lokufundela besabelana ngolwazi olungaphambili.
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo engebali eli belifundwa noTitshala besebenzisa isicwangciso/isakhelo sengxoxo njengesikhokelo.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwakha awabo amabali
- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwabelana ngemisebenzi yabo yokubhala.
- 6 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayasiqonda kwaye bayakwazi ukusisebenzisa esi sigama silandelayo.

ingxaki	sombulula	isisombululo	ubuchule	ukujonga	ubugcisa
umzobi	khuthaza	ipeyinti	yila	umbona	mandulo
intsomi	ubukrelekrele	ukomelela	ubuchule	tshintsha	uphumelele
impazamo	ixesha lonyaka	Ubusika	Ntlakohlaza	Ihlobo	Ekwindla
enoboya	ukulingana	ubungakanani	ukuqina	ukukhula	ukuhlutha
ukubhideka	ikhari	izithako	iziqholo	ukugquma /sangxola	galela
ukugreyitha	ukunqunqa	ukubila	tshintsha ingqondo	uluvo	imbali
edlulileyo	ngoku	indawo yokucheba iinwele	itram	mosque	isynagogue
tshabalalisa	ugandaganda	inkumbulo	izinyanya	umthunywa	umyalezo
itoliki	ukuzula	indalo	ixabiso	inkcubeko	yobuthixo
umntanezulu othandazayo	ukufunda isifundo	inzululwazi	isitofu sokugonya	ulingo	isifo
tofa	inaliti	eziyingozi	umngcipheko	amajoni omzimba	ukhuseleko
uyaphila	ufile	usindile	umhlaba	izondlo	iivithamini
idatha	ukukhanya kwelanga	isithole	qaphela		

**IZANDI NEZANDI**

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuziva ze bazitsho izandi
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzibona ezi izandi zilandelayo
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula ze baphinde bawadibanise amagama

dy	kr	oo	ii	mn	mh
ndl	ntl	ndw	ndy	ngc	nqw

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula la magama alandelayo

idyasi	idyoko	idyudyu	dyobha	iyadyudyuza	ikrele
krasa	kroba	kruna	ikrakra	oomama	oobawo
oodade	oomalume	iinkomo	inkabi	iintente	iimoto
iitafile	imnandi	umnikazi	umnumzana	umninawe	imhemhe
imhemfu	mhomha	imhokamhoka	indlu	indlovu	indlela
indlala	indlebe	intlaka	intlama	intloko	intluva
intliziyo	indwendwe	undwebile	indwalutho	indyebo	indyondyo
indyandya	ingca	ingcali	ingcambu	ukungcola	ingcongconi
nqwala	inqwaba	inqwelo			

**UKUFUNDA**

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzicalula ezi izandi zilandelayo

idyasi	idyoko	idyudyu	dyobha	iyadyudyuza	ikrele
krasa	kroba	kruna	ikrakra	oomama	oobawo
oodade	oomalume	iinkomo	inkabi	iintente	iimoto
iitafile	mna	imnandi	umnikazi	umnumzana	umninawe
imhemhe	imhemfu	mhomha	imhokamhoka	indlu	indlovu
indlela	indlala	indlebe	intlaka	intlama	intloko
intluva	intliziyo	indwendwe	undwebile	indwalutho	indyebo
indyondyo	indyandya	ingca	ingcali	ingcambu	ukungcola
ingcongconi	nqwala	inqwaba	inqwelo		

## ABAFUNDI KUMELE UKUBA BAYAKWAZI UKUFUNDA LA MAGAMA ABONWA NJALO

ipowusta	edongeni	umzobo	ixhonywe	qwalasela	yinxalenye
balangazelela	inkolo	endle	izithixo	ibhatyi	umnqwazi
ofukufuku	emthubi	qhaqhazela	wazicola	igalikh	izinongo
wangcamla	amaqamza	iinkcubeko	iintlanga	iingingqi	ucalucalulo
iinkqubo	umntanezulu	ookhokho	inxalenye	isinambuzane	bakholelwa
ingqakaqha	izixhobo	ugonyo	isifo	ubofu	
ukunakekela	izityalo	ziphefumla	imitha	ngengqayana	

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukulubona unxulumano kwibali njengakulo mzekelo ulandelayo

Umama uthenge intloko yegusha. Ubhuti uthanda intloko yehagu. Uthi imhemfu yehagu imnandi. Mna ndithanda indlebe.

### UKUQIQA NOKUQONDA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuqikelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini besebenzisa imifanekiso
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukukhumbula iinkcukacha ngebali .
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubalisa ibali elifundiweyo.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuchaza okwenzeka kuqala okulandelayo nokokugqibela ebalini.
- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakuqonda ukuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni, ukuyifunda ivaliwe nokucinga ngebali.
- 6 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuxoxa ngebali besebenzisa isakhelo sengxoxo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo yebali.

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzoba umfanekiso obonisa ukuqonda ibali.
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufakela iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.

## UKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA

- 1 Abafundi bafanele ukuba bakwazi ukufunda ngokuvakalayo kwincwadi abakumgangatho wayo bekunye notitshala kwiqela elikumgangatho olingana nowabo.
- 2 Abafundi bafanele ukuba bakwazi ukusebenzisa ukwazi ngezandi, imizekelo ebonakalayo ze bakwazi ukubona amagama axhonyiweyo xa befunda.
- 3 Abafundi kufuneka bakwazi ukuqala ukuzilawula ngokwabo ukuqaphela amagama nengqiqo nokuqonda



## IziXhobo zokuFunda eziphuma nale nkqubo

---

**Qaphela: Izixhobo ezi ziphuma nale nkqubo zezesikolo. Kwaye ziphuma kube kanye, ngako ke qinisekisa ukuba ziyabhalwa phantsi ze ziphatheke ngononophelo.**

Kwikota yesi-2 uTitshala ufumana ezi zixhobo zilandelayo:

- 1 **Iitshati ezixhonywayo ezimabala-bala x 4**  
Sebenzisa ezi tshati ukuxhoma umsebenzi wakho weveki. Kwiveki nganye xhoma: izandi zeveki namagama aqala ngezandi, amagama abonwa njalo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, imifanekiso enamagama esekelwe kumxholo nesakhelo sokubhala.
- 2 **Iitshati zokufundisa ukubhala ngesandla**  
Ezi tshati mazixhonywe ngaphambili eklasini ukuqinisekisa ukuba ziyabonakala kubo bonke abafundi. Kwibanga loku-1 nelesi-2 ooTitshala baza kufumana iitshati zokubhala ngesandla, ze kwibanga lesi-2 nelesi-3 ooTitshala bafumane iitshati zokubhala ngesandla nezokubhala ngokudibanisa.
- 3 **Isicwangciso seSifundo Ikota yesi-4**  
Sebenzisa esi sicwangciso ukukukhokela kwizakhono ekufuneka uzifundisile. Iindlela zokuFundisa ezinguNdoqo zicacisa indlela yokufundisa isifundo ngasinye. Kwiveki ezimbini zokuqala kwiKota yesi-2 uza kulandela inkqubo yokuziqhelanisa nale nkqubo.
- 4 **Ikota yesi-4 iTreka**  
Sebenzisa itreka yakho ukuzalisa Isicwangciso sakho sonyaka nesekota. Faka uphawu nomhla kwisifundo ngasinye nomsebenzi wohlolo njengoko ubonisiwe. Emva kwesifundo ngasinye bhala iingcinga zakho ngesifundo.
- 5 **Ikota yesi-4 INcwadi eNkulu**  
Sebenzisa amabali akwiNcwadi eNkulu ngexesha Lokufunda noTitshala. Amabali kule Kota asi – 8, oko kuthetha ukuba ibali elinye ngeveki.
- 6 **Ikota yesi-4 Izixhobo Zokufunda**  
Izixhobo zokufunda ziquka oku kulandelayo:
- 7 **Oonotsheluzi bamagama** baquka amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nezandi magama. Wasike la magama ze uwabeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluzi.

- 8 Imifanekiso enamagama asekelwe kumxholo** le mifanekiso inamagama inikwezwe apho kufanelekileyo. Yisike ze uyibeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluzi.
- 9 Imisebenzi esekelwe kuBugcisa bokubalisa ibali** ikhona kumxholo ngamnye. Le misebenzi iquka imifanekiso emi-3 ukuya kwemi-4 ebalisa ibali. Umfanekiso ngamnye unamaphepha ali-10 omsebenzi. La maphepha alingana nenani lala maqela mancianane ngako ke iqela ungalinika amaphepha afanayo. Kopa / Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.
- 10 Incwadi yoMsebenzi wokuHlola** uyinikiwe ukubhala iziphumo zabafundi nokucaphula ngokwenzekileyo kwiKota.
- 11 Ikota yesi-4 Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda x 8**  
Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda asi-8 uwanikiwe kule kota. Usebenzisa iphepha elinye ngeveki ukuqala kwiveki yoku-1 ukuya kweye-10. Sebenzisa la maphepha neklasi yonke ngexesha lokufunda namaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala. Iphepha ngalinye kula ali-10 linamaphepha angama-20. Kopa/ Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.



## Ezesiqhelo zeveki: 7 iiyure

- 1** Le nkqubo yokufunda ilandela imisebenzi eminye yemihla ngemihla iveki neveki.
- 2** Oku kwenza kube lula kooTitshala nabafundi ukulandela le nkqubo.
- 3** Abafundi bangalungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo xa sebeyazi inkqubo yemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla.
- 4** Lo msebenzi wesiqhelo usekelwe kwixesha elincinane elinikwe kwi – CAPS kuLwimi LwaseKhaya eliziiyure ezisi-7 ngeveki.
- 5** Ezesiqhelo zakhiwe ngendlela yokuba zisebenze ngokufanayo kuLwimi LwesiNgesi oluyinxalenye yale nkqubo yePSIRP.
- 6** Nceda uxhome lo msebenzi wesiqhelo kwigumbi lakho lokufundela, uwufunde de uwazi ngentloko!

NGOMVULO		NGOLWESIBINI		NGOLWESITHATHU		NGOLWESINE		NGOLWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15
		Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15
Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15				
Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15			Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Ulungiselelo Iweveki

---

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba le nkqubo seyibenzele ooTitshala isicwangciso sesifundo, oku kunceda ukunciphisa ixesha njengoko uTitshala ENGASACWANGCISI, kodwa UKUZILUNGISELELA ukufundisa isifundo kuyafuneka kakhulu. Udinga nje imva kwemini enye uze uzilungiselele uncedisana noogxa bakho abafundisa kwesi sigaba.

### **Xa nizilungiselela, khumbulani oku:**

- 1** Fundani isicwangciso sesifundo seveki.
- 2** Qinisekisini ukuba niyakwazi kwaye niyakuqonda ekufuneka kwenziwe, ukuba aniqinisekanga yiyani Kwiindlela zokuFunda ezinguNdoqo nihlaziye ulwazi lwenu.
- 3** Okulandelayo, jongani ukuba ngabaphi oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso efunekayo kumxholo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nesakhelo sokubhala.
- 4** Oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso mabalungiswe ngolu hlobo:
  - a** Sika oonotsheluzi okanye sika imifanekiso.
  - b** Ncamathelisa kwiphepha okanye kwibhokisi.
  - c** Ukuba unako faka iplastiki okanye ulamineyithe.
  - d** Gcina aba notsheluzi kwimvulophu okanye ubafake irekeni.
- 5** Qokelela zonke ezinye izixhobo onokuthi uzifune kuquka imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo.
- 6** Jonga ukuba unayo na iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 7** Funda yonke imisebenzi ekwincwadi yeDbe ekumele uyenze.
- 8** Ziqhelanise nomsebenzi wonke wokubhala.
- 9** Qinisekisa ukuba iTreka yakho uyizalisile kumsebenzi weveki ephelileyo, waye ucaphule ngezifundo zakho zeveki ephelileyo.



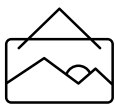
## Uludwe lwenkqubo yokuFunda neMixholo

INANI LEVEKI	UMXHOLO	ITEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTISHALA	AMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA
1	Ukusombulula iingxaki	Ibrashi yokuzoba ngepeyinti	1
2	Ukusombulula iingxaki	Imbali yombona	2
3	Siyakhula kwaye siyatshintsha	Le bhatyi yeyam!	3
4	Siyakhula kwaye siyatshintsha	UWayde wenza ikhari	4
5	Imbali yethu ephilayo	Ibali likaTatomkhulu wam	5
6	Imbali yethu ephilayo	Umthunywa kaThixo	6
7	Inzululwazi imnandi	Ugonyo lokuqala	7
8	Inzululwazi imnandi	Uhlolo lukaLimani	8



## Ikota yesi-4 Inkqubo YoHlolo

Inkqubo yoHlolo iyilwe ngokwe 'Abridged Section 4 of CAPS'. Le nkqubo iyafumaneka ngasemva kwiTreka yekota nganye.



## Iitshati ezixhonywa kwigumbi lokufundela

### ITSHATI EZIXHONYWAYO

- Njengxalenye yale nkqubo uza kunikwa iitshati ezine ezinkulu ezimabala-bala zokuxhoma eklasini.
- Umbala ngamnye uza kusetyenziswa ukuxhoma isigama esahlukileyo seveki.
- Sebenzisa ezi tshati ngolu hlobo:
  - Itshati eluhlaza okwengca** – xhoma amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo nemifanekiso yawo.
  - Itshati eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – xhoma amagama esiwabona njalo kulo veke
  - Itshati etyheli** – xhoma izandi namagama asekelwe kwizandi zeveki.
  - Itshati epinki** – xhoma isakhelo sokubhala seveki.
- La magama axhonywa kwezi tshati makahlaziywe iveki neveki.
- Nceda ungayeki amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo axhonywe unyaka wonke. Okuxhonywe kwezi tshati makungqamane nomxholo owenzayo. Ukuba uwayeka onke la amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo, iklasi yakho

ixinana kakhulu kwaye abantwana baphele sebengazi apho kufuneka bejonge khona.  
Bavele bayeke ukujonga kwaphela.

- 6** Xa uwothula amagama nemifanekiso qinisekisa ukuba uwagcina kakuhle.
- 7** Khumbula la magama nemifanekiso uza kuphinda uwasebenzise kunyaka ozayo.

### **ITAFILE YOMXHOLO**

- 1** Yakha itafile esekelwe kumxholo lo wenziwayo eklasini yakho.
- 2** Sebenzisa le tafile ukubonisa imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo ezingqamane nomxholo.
- 3** Ziphawule ngamagama ezi zinto ukuze abafundi bawazi amagama azo, befunda nesigama esitsha.



# Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo



## Ulawulo kwigumbi lokufundela

Ezinye zendlela zokulawula kwigumbi lakho lokufundela sizifake njengeendlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo. Ezi ndlela zokufundisa sizisebenzisa lonke ixesha kule nkqubo, ngoko ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba uziqhelanise nazo de uzazi.

***Injongo yezi ndlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo:** Kukuphucula ixesha olithathayo ukugqiba umsebenzi ngamnye, indlela abaziphatha ngayo abafundi nokuphucula intsebenziswano phakathi kwabafundi. Ukunciphisa ukuphazamiseka ekufundeni nokwazisa isakhono sokudlala ekufundeni.*

### UKUHLALA NAMAQELA AMANCINCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile ukunika ixesha nengqwalasela kwindlela ohlalisayo ngayo abafundi kwigumbi lokufundela.
- 2 Xa usenza oko, naku ekufuneka kuqwalaselwe:
  - a **Baxube abafundi ngokwezakhono zabo ezahlukeneyo** – awufuni kuhlalisa abafundi ekunzima kubo bodwa kananjalo ungafuni ukuhlalisa abafundi ababukhali bodwa. Baxube abafundi bakho ukwenzela ukuba igumbi lakho lonke lokufundela libe ngumxube.
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi bakho ngenyameko ukukhusela ingxabano nengxolo kwigumbi lokufundela.** Sukuhlalisa abafundi abathanda ukuhluphana ndawonye. Sukuhlalisa nabafundi abathanda ukuthetha ndawonye. Baleka ezi ngxaki ngokubohlula aba bafundi.
- 3 Kule nkqubo kukho imisebenzi embalwa efuna ukuba abafundi basebenze kunye kumaqela amancincane.
- 4 La maqela aquka abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba – 4, behleli kufutshane omnye komnye. Wenza oku ukwenzela ukuba xa uxelela abafundi ukuba mabasebenze kumaqela abo amancincane bakwenze oko ngokukhawuleza bengachithi xesha kuba abahambi kakhulu.
- 5 Ukuba abafundi bakho bahlala ngokwemiqolo indlela elula yokwakha la maqela kukuba abafundi ababini kumqolo wokuqala mabajike bajonge abafundi ababini kumqolo osemva kwabo. Oku kwenza iqela elinabafundi aba-4 ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo.
- 6 Lo msebenzi sukuwuyekela kubafundi. Gqiba ngendlela oza kuyisebenzisa ukwakha la maqela, ze ufundise abafundi bakho indlela yokuya kumaqela ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.

- 7 Ukuba uyabona ukuba kukho iqela elingasebenzisani kakuhle, litshintshe elo qela unganyanzeli.

### **UKULAWULA IINGXOXO KUMAQELA**

- 1 Kule nkqubo, kukho imisebenzi efuna abafundi babambe iingxoxo kumaqela.
- 2 Fundisa abafundi bakho ukwenza oku kulandelayo:
  - a Okukuqala, abafundi mabahlale kumaqela abo amancinci.
  - b Okwesibini, mabathathe ingqalelo kumbuzo nngxoxo okanye isakhelo.
  - c Wonke umfundi makanikwe ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo:
    - Umfundi woku- I makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundi wesi- 2 makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundi wesi- 3 makaphendule umbuzo woku - 1
    - Umfundi wesi- 4 makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundi woku-I makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Njalo njalo
- 3 Ingaba licebo elihle ukusebenzisa' intonga ethethayo'/ ilitye / nantoni na ephathekayo ukulawula oku.
  - a Nika iqela ngalinye into ephathekayo enjenge litye okanye intonga ezotywe ngemibala -bala.
  - b Lo mntu ubambe ilitye okanye intonga nguye onelungelo lokuthetha abanye eqeleni bamamele.
  - c Xa egqibile ukuthetha ilitye okanye intonga mayidluliswe kolandelayo njalo njalo.
- 4 Ukuba kufuneka kunikwe ingxelo, emveni kokuba wonke umfundi ethethile eqeleni, makuvotelwe ezona mpendulo zigqwesileyo kumbuzo ngamnye.

### **IMISEBENZI YOKUZIHLAZIYA EYENZIWA XA KUFUNDWA**

- 1 Xa kufundwa ngamaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala, uTitshala makasebenze namaqela amabini kuphela.
- 2 Phambi kokuba ahoye iqela lokuqala, kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bamnike inzolo utitshala. Njengoko uTitshala eza kusebenza namaqela amabini kubalulekile ukuthatha ithuba ashukumise abafundi phambi kokuba baqhubeke nomsebenzi wesibini kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
- 3 Yenza oku kanje:
  - a Xa ugqibile ukusebenza thumela iqela lokuqala ezidesikeni zabo
  - b Abafundi mabayeke oko bakwenzayo bakunike inzolo.
  - c Yenza umsebenzi wokuhlaziya abafundi ubashukumise.
  - d Wakugqiba bahlalise phantsi ze bajonge Iphetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda.
  - e Cacisa umsebenzi olandelayo omawenziwe kwelaPhetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda

- f** Uyabakhumbuza abafundi ukuba baqinisekise ukuba bawugqibile lo bebewenza umsebenzi phambi kokuba benze olandelayo.
- g** Biza iqela lesibini lizo kufunda nawe.
- 4** Sicebisa le migaqo mi-4 yokufunda nabafundi bakho:

### **Umsebenzi woku - 1: UTitshala uthi**

- 1** Phakamani bafundi.
- 2** Ndiza kunicacisela ngeentshukumo ezahlukeneyo esiza kuzenza, njengo kuzibamba entloko, ukubhabhisa ikayithi, ukushukumisa impumlo, ukuxhuma-xhuma kathathu; njalo njalo.
- 3** Ukuba ndithi 'utishala uthi', yenza oko kutshiwo ndim.
- 4** Ukuba anditshongo ukuba" utitshala uthi", yimani ngxi.
- 5** Ukuba umfundi uye washukuma ndingatshongo ukuba utishala uthi, lo mfundi uyaphuma emdlalweni ngokuthi ahlale phantsi.
- 6** Ophumelelayo ngulowo uzakushiyeke eme yedwa.

### **Umsebenzi wesi-2: Umjayivo**

- 1** Yalela abafundi baphakame.
- 2** Bacacisele ukuba uza kudlala umculo efowunini yakho.
- 3** Xa abafundi besiva umculo mabajayive.
- 4** Xa umculo ucima mabaqine.
- 5** Umculo mawulayitwe ucinywe amatyeli amabalwa, ukwenzela abafundi bajayive baphinde baqine amatyeli ambalwa!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Shukuma, shukuma, qina**

- 1** Yalela abafundi baphakame.
- 2** Yithi: shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, qina !
- 3** Abafundi mabatsho kunye nawe shukuma, shukuma njengoko beshukumisa imizimba yabo.
- 4** Xa kufikwa kuqina nkqi bathi cwaka!
- 5** Phinda phinda oku amatyeli ambalwa.

### **Umsebenzi we - 4: Isitulo sam nam**

- 1** Umfundi makaphakame ame ecaleni kwesitulo sakhe. Makubekho umgama wokushukuma eklasini.

- 2 Nika abafundi imiqathango emayilandelwe – mabenze konke oku ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.
- 3 Yonke le miqathango yayamene nesitulo befunda umbekwa-phambili.
- 4 Nika imiqathango ngolu hlobo:
  - Yima emveni kwesitulo sakho
  - Phakamisa isitulo sakho
  - Khwela esitulweni sakho
  - Nyathela ngaphaya kwesitulo sakho
  - Njalo njalo.



## Imisebenzi ye-orali

Xa kuqala izifundo zoLwimi LwaseKhaya ngoMvulo, ngolwesiThathu nangolwesiHlanu uya kufundisa i-orali. Ezi zizifundo zokuphulaphula nokuthetha zale nkqubo, ezilungiswe ngobuchule ukunika abafundi amathuba okuthetha umntu eyedwa.

### Fundisa amaGama aSekelwe kuMxholo

*Injongo: Kukuphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuqiqa nokucinga besebenzisa ulwimi lwezemfundo, ukuze kuphuhle isakhono sokufunda ngengqiqo nentekelelo nangolwazi oluphangaleleyo. Ukuxhobisa abafundi ngcono ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi olufanelekileyo ukuze bamelane nesiGaba samaBanga aPhakathi.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amathathu asekelwe kumxholo.
- 2 Sebenzisa imethodi iPATS xa ufundisa amagama amatsha.
- 3 IPATS sisifinyezi sika Khomba, Lingisa, Xela, Yitsho.
- 4 Awuzisebenzisi zonke ezi zakhono ngexesha elinye ukhetha ezilungele elo gama ulicacisayo
  - a P – Khomba umfanekiso okanye into yokwenyani.
  - b A – Lingisa igama xa unako.
  - c T – Xelela abafundi ukuba igama lithetha ukuthini ubanike nomzekelo.
  - d S – Yitsho igama kwisivakalisi abantwana balibize emva kwakho.
- 5 Xa uwafundise onke amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo waxhome kwibhodi yemiboniso edongeni kunye nemifanekiso yawo.
- 6 Asingabo bonke abafundi abaza kuwakhumbula onke la magama kwangoko. Ungazikhathazi ngoku, kwaye ungabenzi abafundi baphindaphinde igama amathuba amaninzi!
- 7 Abafundi baza kuhlangana nala magama matsha amathuba amaninzi kumxholo, kwaye baza kunikwa ithuba lokwakha isigama esise sabo.

## Ingoma okanye umbongo

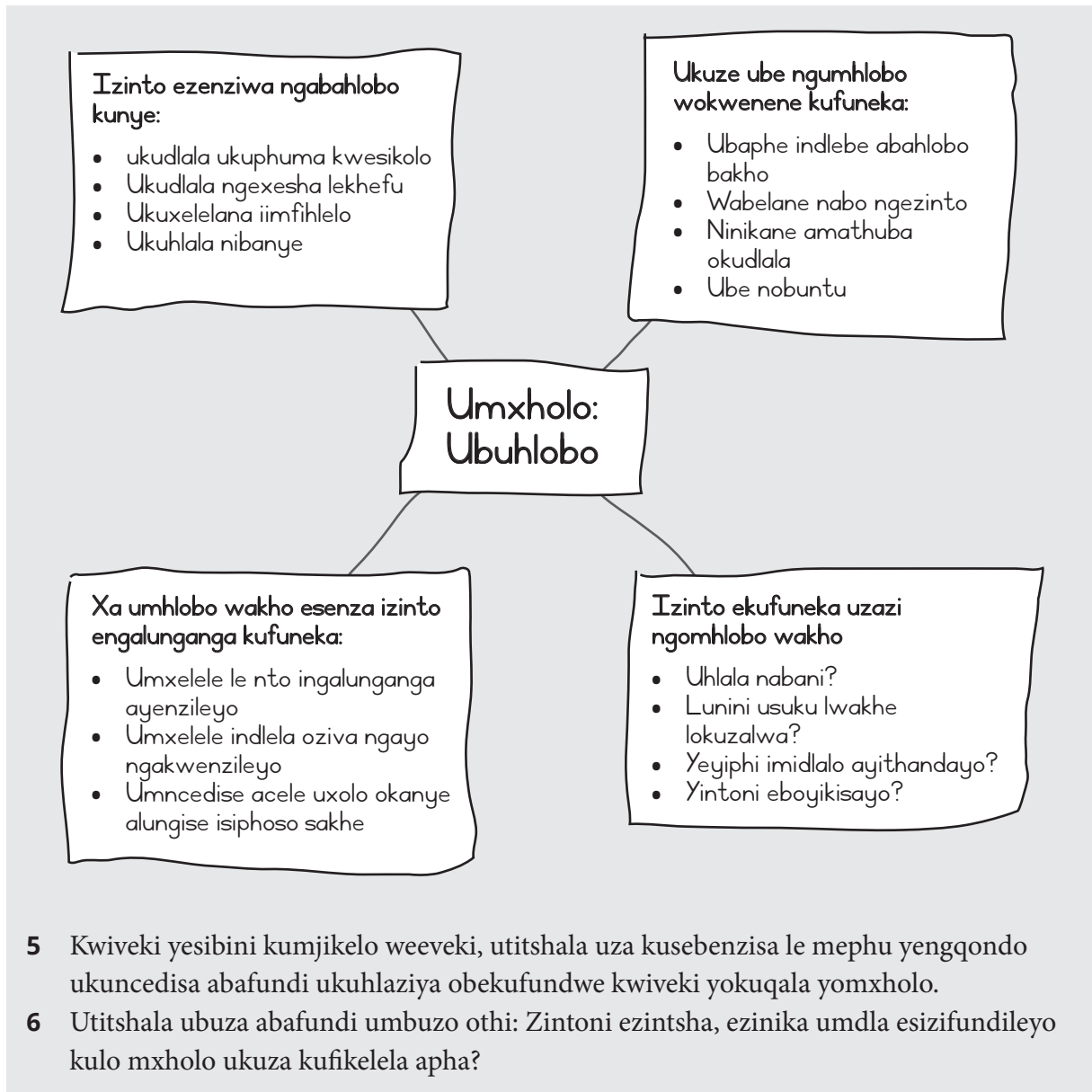
*Injongo: Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amatsha afundiswe abafundi. Ukufunda usebenzisa ukudlala.*

- 1 Ingoma okanye umbongo oza kuwufundisa abafundi ufumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwexesha abafundi baza kuziqhela ezi ngoma nale mibongo de bazicule ngokuzenzekelayo.
- 3 Kodwa xa beqala ukuyifundiswa ingoma okanye umbongo, kufuneka ubafundise amagama, iintshukumo nesiingqi (ukuba sikhona).
- 4 Fundisa ingoma okanye umbongo umqolo ube mnye ngexesha ngolu hlobo:
  - a Cula okanye ucengceleze umbongo wonke phambi kwabafundi. Cacisela abafundi intsingiselo xa kuyimfuneko.
  - b Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - c Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wesibini abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - d Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala nowesibini kunye nabo, emva koko abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - e Qhuba ngolu hlobo de ugqibe ukufundisa umbongo okanye iingoma.
- 5 Yenza iintshukumo ezihambelana nengoma okanye umbongo rhoqo.
- 6 Nika abafundi ithuba lokuchonga ze bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekupheleni kosuku. Le yindlela emnandi yokuqukumabela usuku nokugxininisa amagama amatsha abawafundileyo.

## Yazisa umxholo: Ukukhangela ulwazi abanalo

*Injongo: Ukuqonda ulwazi abafundi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze wakhe phezu koko bakwaziyo ngomxholo. Ukufundisa abafundi ukucwangcisa nokuhlela ulwazi abanalo ngemifanekiso usebenzisa ubuchule bemephu yengqondo.*

- 1 Kulo msebenzi utitshala uqala ngokwenza imephu yengqondo ngokukhawuleza ebhodini.
- 2 Utitshala uzoba isangqa esinegama lomxholo embindini webhodi.
- 3 Okulandelayo, utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 4 Utitshala ubhala imibono/iimpendulo zabafundi kwimephu yengqondo. Kufuneka utitshala azame ukuhlanganisa ndawonye iimbono ezingqameneyo. Umzekelo ukuba umxholo uthi 'ubuhlobo' unganemephu yengqondo elolu hlobo:



### Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iVeki 1

**Injongo:** Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo nobugcisa ukuze bayile ibali elinentsingiselo. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokugcwanqisa iziganeko ngokulandelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.

- 1 Lo msebenzi unika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa intelekelelo nobugcisa babo, amagama amatsha asetyenziswe kumxholo, isakhono sabo sokugcwanqisa iziganeko ngokulandelana kwazo beyila ibali elitsha.
- 2 Xelesa abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 3 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo. Eli phepha lifumaneka kwiPekhi yeziXhobo.

- 4 La maphepha anemifanekiso emi-3–4 enokusetyenziswa ukuyila ibali elihambelana nomxholo.
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabacinge ngebali elihambelana nemifanekiso.
- 6 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuya kwemibini yokucinga ngeembono zabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela lakhe makanikwe ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngebali lakhe aliyilileyo.
- 8 Jikeleza, umamele abafundi abohlukeneyo bebalisa amabali abo.
- 9 Qokelela amaphepha uwagcine kakuhle aza kuphinde asebenze kwiveki elandelayo.
- 10 Khuthaza abafundi ukuba babalisele umntu ekhaya ngebali abaliyilileyo.

## Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iveki 2

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze bayile ibali elitsha. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokugcwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.*

- 1 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki edlulileyo basebenzise imifanekiso ukuyila awabo amabali.
- 4 Kule iveki, abafundi masebenze njengeqela ukuthatha isigqibo ngebali leqela labo.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali kufuneka libonise ubugcisa bokucinga nengqiqo, kwaye kufuneka lihambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Cela abafundi bathule, bajonge kuwe.
- 7 Cela iqela elinye okanye amabini abalise amabali awo.
- 8 Bulela abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## Ingxoxo ngoMxholo wokuFunda noTitshala

*Injongo: Ukufundisa abafundi izakhono zokuqiqa nokucinga nokujonga iimeko nkalo zonke, isakhono sokushwankathela, ukuqeqesha ingqondo ukuze kuphuhle ezi zakhono. Ukunika abafundi amathuba ophuhlisa ukuzithemba ngokubanika amathuba enene angangxengwanga nokuvelisa iimbono zabo, ukuhlola/ukuvavanya, ukuqhagamshelanisa nokusifunda isimo sivaliwe.*

- 1 Ingxoxo ngeTekisi yokuFunda noTitshala ibali ngooLwesiHlanu.
- 2 Qala ubhale isakhelo sengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda ze ucacisele abafundi isakhelo sengxoxo.
- 4 Abafundi kufuneka bazi ukuba nayiphi na impendulo yamkelekile, iimbono neempendulo. ezingafaniyo neziphikisanayo zamkelekile.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bakujonge baphulaphule.



- 6 Kwimizuzu embalwa yokugqibela cela abafundi abohlukeneyo okanye elinye lamaqela likunike iimpindulo.
- 7 Bulela abafundi ngeempindulo, neembono zabo.
- 8 Ukuba iimpindulo zabafundi azichanekanga okanye zifuna ukuphuhliswa balungise okanye ubuze imibuzo enyanzelisa ukuba impindulo ziphuhle



## Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi/ izandi zopelo/ukubhala ngesandla

### Ibanga 1& 2 (kude kuphele inkqubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwazi izandi, nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo.

### Ukuqukumbela/ukuhlanganisa: ngeMivulo

*Injongo:* Ukuhlola ngokungekho sikweni ulwazi lwabafundi lokwahlula izandi abazivayo, isakhono sokukhumbula izandi abazifundileyo kunye nokubhala ngesandla. Ukulungisa okanye uhlanganise ulwazi ngezandi nokubhala ngesandla beziqwalasela bazilungise iimpazamo ngokwabo. Ukusebenzisa okuqwalaselwe ngexesha lohlolo ngeenjongo zokwazi okuqhubekayo.

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala behlaziya izandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bakugqiba mababhale umhla.
- 3 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi bagobe iphepha embindini, ecaleni komgca ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–4, embindini badwelise amanani 6–10. (inani lamagama, amalungu egama nezandi, ziza kwahluka ngokwezifundo ezahlukeneyo).
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni kwenani ngalinye mababhale isandi okanye igama olibizayo, xa bengayazi impindulo mababhale umgca –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 6 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzihlola ngokwabo inqanaba labo lokubhala ngesandla nokwazi izandi.
  - Kufuneka bazihlale ukuba bayakwazi na ukuva babhale izandi, amalungu egama namagama ngokuchanelekileyo.
  - Kufuneka bazibone ukuba bayakwazi na ukubhala izandi ngokufanelekileyo
- 7 Bizela izandi, amalungu egama namagama akwasicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
- 8 Okulandelayo yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni enombala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala iimpindulo ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwachaza nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala njengoko usenza.



- 10 Xelela abafundi abatsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala unobumba othile kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifunde apha evekini.
- 11 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, ze uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo.

### **Ukufunda izandi namagama amatsha ngolwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandela inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokwahlula izandi umfundi azivayo. Ukufundisa gca nangokulandelelanayo ukwahlula izandi zolwimi lwasekhaya azivayo umfundi kunye namalungu amagama.*

#### **Yazisa isandi esitsha**

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /c/
- 2 Biza isandi uze uyalele abafundi basiphinde isandi kathathu.
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esi sandi /c/ sohlukile kwesesiNgesi.
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ oonobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesandi /c/?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **cela, cima, coca, cika, icici**

#### **Yazisa amagama amatsha**

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo njengoko ubonisa unotsheluzi: **cela, cima, coca, cika, uceba, icici**
- 2 Cela abafundi babize amagama belandele emva kwakho
- 3 Ncamathisela oonotsheluzi bala magama kwiBhodi/Tshati yamaGama yeMiboniso.

### **Ukubhala u(oo)Nobumba namaGama amaTsha: ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo ulwazi lwabafundi lokubhala ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilikayo ukubiza ze babhale izandi ezingqamene nezandi abazifundisiweyo.*

- 1 Fundisa abantwana indlela efanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundiswayo.
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa inkqubo yokubunjwa kwesandi njengoko ubhala.
- 3 Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
- 4 Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
- 5 Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho nibhale isandi emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.

- 7 Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
- 8 Emva koku yalela umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.
- 9 Ekugqibeleni, boniswa abafundi indlela yokubhala isa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Abafundi mababhale isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esitsha esifundiweyo kuwo onke amagama nezivakalisi abazibhalileyo.

## Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa: ngoLwesiNe

*Injongo: Ukufundisa uphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokucalula nokuhlanganisa amalungu egama, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukuphuhlisa ukuqiqa nokufunda amalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

### Ndiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama: cela**
- 3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye /c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/
- 4 **Biza isandi sokuqala /c/**
- 5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo /e/**
- 6 **Isandi esilandelayo /l/**
- 7 **Biza isandi sokugqibela /a/**
- 8 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: cela**
- 9 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise izandi ukwenza igama /c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/**
- 10 **Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ce/**
- 11 **Biza ilungu lesibini le gama /la/**
- 12 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganisa amalungu egama ukwenza eligama /ce/ – /la/**
- 13 **Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu**

### Siyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama: cika**
- 3 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /c/**
- 4 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesibini kweli gama? /i/**
- 5 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesithathu kweli gama?/k/**
- 6 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /a/**
- 7 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo: cika**
- 8 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe /c/ – /i/ – /k/ – /a/=cika**

- 9 Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ci/
- 10 Biza ilungu lesibini legama /ka/
- 11 Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /ci/ – /ka/
- 12 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu.

### Ukukhangela amagama: ngoLwesiHlanu

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuziqhelisa isakhono sokuhlanganisa nokwakha amagama. Ukwandisa isakhono sokubona izandi ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala ebhodini le theyibhuli inezandi ezifundiweyo, eziquka izandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu

<b>c</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>p</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>i</b>

#### Yenza umfuziselo

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /c/ no /m/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama usebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso njengo /c/ – /i/ – /m/ – /a/
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi ezisebhodini akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u – /c/ no /m/
- 6 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama /p/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/ = **pela**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo – **cima** okanye igama elingenazandi zale vekeki umzekelo: **pela**

#### Abafundi bayenza

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **c, m**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **cela, coca, cika, dela, dada, lala, mama, idama, imela, icici**



## Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi zopelo/ izandi/ ukubhala ngesandla

### Ibanga 2&3 (emva kokuphela kwenkqubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwahlula izandi zopelo nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo.

### IBANGA 2: IKOTA 3-4

#### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

#### Ukuguqula/ ukutshintsha amagama: NgoMvulo

*Injongo:* Ukulungisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa ngokwakho. Ukunceda abafundi babone apho amagama okanye izivakalisi zitshintsha khona ze zitshintshe nentsingiselo yamagama.

*Qaphela:* Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala ngokuqhelekileyo baze bathi xa bekwazi ukudibanisa bayalelwe ukubhala NGOKUDIBANISA ngokupheleleyo.

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga ukubhala ngokudibanisa, ngokuhlalutya bezikhumbuza izandi, namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala ze babhale umhla.
- 3 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1-5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4 Bhala isivakalisi osinikiweyo kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi ebhodini ecaleni kwenani ngolu hlobo:
  - Ndifuna incwadi.
- 5 Yalela bafundi bakhuphele esi sivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuba babhale isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo ecaleni kwenani
  - U
  - Ni
  - Si
  - Ba
- 7 Yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi besebenzisa isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo.
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 9 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala.
- 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala iimpendulo nguchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza izandi ucacisa nendlela eyiyo yenkqubo yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
- 11 Cela abafundi bakhombe apho babona khona ipatheni, njengalapho isivakalisi sitshintsha khona.

- 12 Krwela umgca phantsi kwepatheni ngolu hlobo:
  - Ufuna incwadi.
  - Nifuna incwadi.
  - Sifuna incwadi.
  - Bafuna incwadi.
- 13 Yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 14 Xeleta abafundi ukuba batsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini.
- 15 Ekupheleni kosuku qokelela iincwadi zabafundi, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye abafundi banokuba batsala nzima kwizandi, ngelixa abanye ikukubhala ngokudibanisa.

### IBANGA 3: IIKOTA 1-2

#### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

#### Isinye usisa kwisininzi: NgeMivulo

*Injongo: Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda ngokunceda abafundi babone bakwazi nokulindela iphatheni zotshintsho kwigama ngenxa yesivumelanisi segama.*

*Qaphela: Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba ngokuqhelekileyo, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa bayalele bawugqibezele lo msebenzi bebhala ngokudibanisa.*

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ngezandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko 'Amagama esiNye usiya kwisiNinzi'
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1-5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 5 Xeleta abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala
- 6 Bizela amagama anesinye, abafundi bawabhale ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo, **Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
  - ikati
  - inkwenkwe
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale isininzi sala magama.

- 8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu eshiyekileyo yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
- 9 Cela abafundi bakubonise iipatheni abazibonayo umzekelo: apho izivakalisi zahluka khona.
- 10 Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwezi patheni ngolu hlobo:  
**Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
  - 1 ikati  
iikati
  - 2 Inkwenkwe  
amakhwenkwe
  - 3 imoto  
iimoto
  - 4 impukane  
iimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo
- 13 Xelela abafundi ukuba xa betsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba othile ngokudibanisa, kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini
- 14 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye bangatsala nzima ukuqonda izandi ngelixa abanye betsala nzima ukubhala ngokudibanisa!

### **IBANGA 3 IIKOTA 3-4**

#### **UKUBHALA NGESANDLA**

#### **IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi: NgeMivulo**

***Injongo:** Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa izakhono zokufunda ngokunceda abafundi bakwazi ukubona nokulindela iipatheni zotshintsho kwisivakalisi ngokulawulwa sisivumelanisi sesibizo.*

***Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba NGOKUQHELEKILEYO, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa lo msebenzi kufuneka bawubhale wonke NGOKUDIBANISA.*

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla, abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala ngokudibanisa behlaziya amagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko  
**IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**

- 3 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakhumbula na ukubhala amagama abawafundileyo.
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala.
- 6 Bizela izivakalisi ezinesinye kwisicwangciso sesifundo. Abafundi mabazibhale ezi zivakalisi ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,

**Izivakalisi ezinesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

- 1 Ikati isela ubisi.
- 2 Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.
- 4 Impukane iyabhabha.
- 5 Indlu iwile.
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale ezi zivakalisi kwisininzi.
- 8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala izivakalisi ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
- 9 Cela abafundi bakubonise apho izivakalisi zahluka khona krwela umgca phantsi kwephatheni ngolu hlobo:

**Izivakalisi zesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

- 1 Ikati isela ubisi.  
Ikati zisela ubisi.
- 2 Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.  
Amakhwenkwe akhaba ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.  
Imoto zimile.
- 4 Impukane iyabhabha.  
Impukane ziyabhabha.
- 5 Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 10 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala.
- 11 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 12 Xelela abafundi ukuba batsale nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini.
- 13 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo kwizandi nokubhala ngokudibanisa.

## IZANDI

### **Ukuhlalutya izandi ngokuzihlahlela nokuzihlanganisa: NgolwesiBini nangolwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo ukuqonda izandi zopelo kwabafundi, nokuba nako ukuhlanganisa babuye bacazulule izandi zopelo namalungu amagama, ukuze bafunde bekwabhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukwandisa ukuqonda izandi zopelo namalungu amagama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

#### **Ndiyenza ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama: Iposi**
- 3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 4 **Biza isandi sokuqala segama: /i/**
- 5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo segama: /p/**
- 6 **Biza isandi sesithathu segama: /o/**
- 7 **Biza isandi sesine segama: /s/**
- 8 **Biza isandi sokugqibela segama: /i/**
- 9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: iposi**
- 10 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuzikhomba nokuzihlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama = iposi**
- 11 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /i/**
- 12 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lesibini legama /po/**
- 13 **Biza ilungu lesithathu legama /si/**
- 14 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuwakhomba nokuwahlanganisa amalungu ukwenza eli gama= iposi.**
- 15 **Qhuba ngale migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise elikwisifundo sangolwesiThathu**

#### **Siyenza ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini.
- 2 **Biza eli gama: imizi**
- 3 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/**
- 4 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini? /m/**
- 5 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu?/i/**
- 6 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine?/z/**
- 7 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela? /i/**
- 8 **Cela abafundi ukuba bahlahlele igama bakhuphe isandi ngasinye /i/ - /m/ - /i/ - /z/ - /i/ =imizi**
- 9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: imizi**
- 10 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama kunye nawe: /i/ - /m/ - /i/ - /z/ - /i/imizi**
- 11 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokuqala legama? /i/**
- 12 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lesibini le gama? /mi/**



**13 Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokugqibela legama? /zi/**

**14 Xelesa abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /i/ – /mi/-/zi/**

**15** Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesiThathu

### **Uyenza...**

- 1** Xelesa abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale umhla nesihloko: amagama ano-**p**
- 2** *Okulandelayo xelesa abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
- 3** Bizela amalungu egama amahlanu okanye amagama afumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo.
- 4** Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo. Mabasebenzise ulwazi lwabo lokuhlalela nokuhlanganisa amagama.
- 5** Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso kwigama ngalinye ukubanceda bapele la magama.
- 6** Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini, uze ukrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
- 7** Xelesa abafundi bakorekische umsebenzi wabo besebenzisa ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala.
- 8** Cacisela abafundi ukuba kwisifundo esilandelayo baza kufunda ukubhala esi sandi NGOKUDIBANISA.

### **UKUBHALA NGESANDLA**

#### **Ukubhala izandi ezitsha: NgolwesiBini nangolwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo kwabafundi, babhale ngokuchanekileyo amalungu egama ahambelana nezandi zopelo ezifundisiweyo.*

- 1** Fundisa abantwana indlela echanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundisiweyo ngokudibanisa.
- 2** Bonisa abafundi indlela eyiyo yokubhala unobumba omncinci nomkhulu.
- 3** Yenza umfuziselo ubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa indlela eyiyo yokubhala esi sandi ngonobumba njengoko ubhala.
- 4** Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
- 5** Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
- 6** Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho njengoko ubhala isa(za)ndi emoyeni.
- 7** Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.
- 8** Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecaleni kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
- 9** Emva koku, xelesa umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.

- 10 Ekugqibeleni, bonisa abafundi kwakhona kube kanye indlela yokubhala esi sa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi mababhale isandi/amagama/nesivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Xa usenza umfuziselo wamagama, gxininisa indlela oonobumba abaqhoboshelana okanye abadibana ngayo omnye komnye.
- 13 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi kuwo nawaphi amagama/izivakalisi ezibhaliweyo.

## IZANDI

### Ukutshintsha oonobumba: ngolwesiNe

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda, ngokubanceda bafundi bagqale ze babone utshintsho lwesandi esinye esibangela ukutshintsha kwentsingiselo yegama.*

#### Ndiyenza ...

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda silolonge isakhono sokuqwalasela umahluko omncinane emagameni. Esi sakhono sisinceda sibe ngabafundi nabhali abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: bila, sila
- 3 Cacisa ukuba siza kujonga la magama mabini sikhangele umahluko phakathi kwawo.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ukhangelela abafundi umahluko kula magama **bila, sila**
- 5 Cacisa ukuba umahluko kwizandi, izandi u - /b/ no /s/ zivakala ngokwahlukileyo kodwa zonke ezinye izandi ziyafana!

#### Siyenza ...

##### Isiqendu 1

- 1 Bhala amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: **sela, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
- 3 Biza umfundi abemnye akrwele umgca apho abona khona umahluko kula magama: **sela, sala**
- 4 Cacisa umahluko kula magama mabini

##### Isiqendu 2

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
- 3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi ebhodini ngolu hlobo: mila, lila; bela, bala

#### Uyenza ...

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **mila**

- 2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko betshintsha isandi esinye egameni.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, biza abafundi babe kunye.
- 5 Biza abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba baye ebhodini babhale amagama abo
- 6 Funda amagama abo ubonise apho kutshitshwe khona izandi: **bila, lila, mela, sila**

## IZANDI

### Ukukhangela amagama: ngolwesiHlanu

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa nokulolonga isakhono sokucalula/ ukuhlahlela nokuhlenganisa amagama namalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala le theyibhuli ebhodini. Iquka izandi ezifundiweyo kunye nezifundisiweyo kunye ngolwesiBini nangolwesiThathu, ikwaquka nezinye izimaphambili.

<b>ph</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

### Yenza umfuziselo

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ziveki umzekelo **ph/** no **/th/**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezikwitshati ebhalwe ebhodini.
- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso: **/th/ - /e/ - /th/-/a/ = thetha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi kwizandi ezisebhodini, akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/th/ okanye /ph/**.
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama **/u/ - /m/ - /a/ - /m/ - /a/ = umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa izandi ekujoliswe kuzo, njengo **thetha** okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: **umama**

### Ahafundi bayenza

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **ph, th.**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.

- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokukrekisha umsebenzi wabo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama (namanye): **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda notitshala okuneendlela zobuchule zokufundela ukuqonda

Ibali lokufunda notitshala elitsha lifundwa ngeveki nganye.

Ukufunda notitshala kwenziwa ngolu hlobo:

- NgoMvulo: Phambi kokufunda  
NgolwesiBini: Ufundo lokuqala  
NgolwesiNe: Ufundo lwesibini  
NgolwesiHlanu: Emva kokufunda

Kwezi seshoni zokufunda notitshala, qinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi bahleli phantsi bazolile kwaye bayibona ngokucacileyo imifanekiso yencwadi enkulu. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngokulindeleyo ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, okufana noku:

- Hlala kakuhle UZOLE
- Beka IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO akho neengcinga zakho ebalini
- AMAZWI enu athi cwaka (yenza isijekulo esibonisa imilebe eqhotyoshiweyo)

### **Imigomo engundoqo yokuFunda noTitshala kule nkqubo ime ngolu hlobo:**

- 1 Abafundi baxhamla indlela ekuyiyo ukufunda ibali eliphelileyo elinobugocigoci kunokuba bebenokuzifundela bebodwa. Kuba ngoku bengenaxhala ngenkqubo yokufunda, bamilisela iingqondo kwisimo sebali kunye nabalinganiswa. Abafundi kwakhona banokonwabela amabali baze baphuhlise uthando lokufunda.
- 2 Njengoko utitshala efunda ibali ekhwaza, uthi engaqondanga enze umfuziselo wezakhono ezithile zokufunda; ufunda ukusuka kwiphepha lokuqala aye kuma kwelokugqibela; ufunda ukusuka phezulu ephepheni aye kuma ezantsi kulo; ufunda ukusuka ekhohlo ukuya ekunene; uyaziqaphela iimpawu zokubhala neziphumlisi, ufunda ngokutyibilikayo ngesantya esifanelekileyo, kwaye ufunda ebonakalisa imvakalelo, ethi yongeze intsingiselo kwitekisi. Abafundi bathi bengaqondanga bafunde izakhono ezininzi ngokuqwalasela lowo ufunda ngokutyibilikayo.
- 3 Njengoko utitshala efunda, umilisela intsingiselo ngoku: ukukhomba indawo ethile emfanekisweni; ngokusebenzisa isijekulo okanye intshukumo; kunye nokongeza imvakalelo kwilizwi lakhe. Utitshala ukwayongeza ngokukodwa intsingiselo ngokunqumama acacise igama elithile okanye ibinzana. Ngokuphulaphula utitshala nokujonga kuye, abafundi bafumana izakhono ezitsha zolwimi.
- 4 Ngoko, kubalulekile ukuba ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, utitshala abafundise abafundi ukucinga ngebali elo, nendlela yokwakha ukuqonda kwabo ibali. Kule nkqubo, sikhethe

*ukwakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ibali ngokwenza ngokulinganisa sikwafundisa iindlela zobuchule ezahlukeneyo zengqiqo nokuqonda. Kusetyenziswa ezi zakhono zilandelayo zengqiqo nokuqonda:*

- *Qikelela*
- *Bona umfanekiso-ntekelelo*
- *Khangela kwitekisi*
- *Shwankathela*
- *Cinga ngetekisi (mangala)*
- *Dibanisa okusebalini nokuthe kwehla kuwe*
- *Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini*
- *Yenza uhlolo*

## IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA

Le theyibhuli ingezantsi inika iinkcukacha ngendlela nganye yobuchule.

<b>Indlela yobuchule 1: Qikelela</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beqikelela, bachaza oko bacinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ebalini. Abafundi banokuqikelela into eza kwenzeka ngokujonga imifanekiso encwadini. Banako nokuqikelela okuza kulandela emva kokufunda iphepha letekisi. Okokugqibela, abafundi banokuqikelela indlela <u>abacinga</u> ukuba liza kuphela ngayo ibali.
Umgomo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi baqikelele, ubenza bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba balifunde. Abafundi basebenzisa ufifi abalunikwayo bazame ukuqashela ukuba ngoobani abalinganiswa, kwaye ziyintoni iziganeko eziphambili eziya kwenzeka. Ngokuqikelela, abafundi baphuhlisa isakhono sabo sengqiqo yokuqonda ngokucinga ngebali.</i>
Amanqwanqwa (okuqikelela ngemifanekiso)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Jonga umfanekiso.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?</li> <li>3 Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula, nika impendulo engumzekelo kwimpendulo.</li> <li>5 Bonisa ukuba iqhoboshelana njani imifanekiso omnye komnye ukwakha ibali.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo (yokuqikelela ngemifanekiso)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?</li> <li>2 Ucinga ukuba uziva njani lo mlinganiswa? Kuba kutheni?</li> <li>3 Ucinga ukuba uza kubona ntoni kumfanekiso olandelayo?</li> </ol>
Amanqwanqwa (okuqikelela unayo itekisi)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda iphepha letekisi.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: ucinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo eza kwenzeka?</li> <li>3 Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula umbuzo, banike impendulo yombuzo engumzekelo.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo (yokuqikelela unayo itekisi)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Yintoni ocinga ukuba iza kulandela yenzeke?</li> <li>2 Ucinga ukuba lo mlinganiswa ulandelisa ngokwenzani?</li> <li>3 Ucinga ukuba eli bali liphela njani?</li> </ol>

<b>Indlela yobuchule 2: Yenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo, kufuneka bacinge ngokuqhubeka ebalini njengomboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya. Kufuneka bazame ukulibona ibali ezingqondweni zabo njengoko lisenzeka.
Imigomo	<i>Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kunceda ukunikeza intsingiselo kumagama asephepheni ngokuwaguqula abe ngumboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya kwiingqondo zabafundi. Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kukwanceda abafundi babone ukuba iziganeko ezikwitekisi ziqhoboshelene njani, esinye kwesinye. Oku kubanceda ekwakheni ukuqonda, bacinge ngebali njengento enye, kunokucinga ngephepha nephepha ngokwahlukeneyo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi ekwiphepha.</li> <li>2 Yithi: Ngoku siza kwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngebali ngokungathi sibukele umboniso-bhanyabhanya.</li> <li>3 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo abo. Bacacisele ukuba mabaphulaphule amagama ze benze umboniso-bhanyabhanya ezingqondweni zabo.</li> <li>4 Funda itekisi kwakhona.</li> <li>5 Baxebele abafundi ukuba wenze umfanekiso-ntekelelo wantoni. (Yenza umfuziselo wesi sakhono.)</li> <li>6 Babuze abafundi: Nibone ntoni? (Kwenzeke ntoni kumboniso-bhanyabhanya wenu?)</li> <li>7 Mamela ze uxoxe ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi zingqamene nokwenzeka ebalini.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ndenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kaJoe ephumelela ugqatso. Ndiwubonile umbilo uqengqeleka entlokweni yakhe ubhabha macala onke. Ndiwabonile amehlo akhe emiliselwe entanjeni esiphelweni, nomzimba wakhe usebenza nzima kangangoko unako.</li> <li>2 Uthini owakho umfanekiso-ntekelelo? Kwenzeke ntoni kowakho umboniso-bhanyabhanya?</li> </ol>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 3: Khangela kwitekisi</b>	
Ingcaciso	Imibuzo yokukhangela kwitekisi yeyona iluhlobo olusisiseko kwimibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda. Le mibuzo ibuza abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento okanye bajonge amagama akwiphepha, ze bakhumbule ulwazi oluthile.
Umgomo	<i>Le mibuzo isisiseko sokujonga ukuqonda amagama asephepheni. Le ndlela yobuchule ibonisa abafundi indlela yokuchonga nokukhangela igama-ntloko eliya kubanceda baphendule le mibuzo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngolwazi olukwitekisi, njengolu: Ebefuna ukogqitha bani uJoe kolu gqatso?</li> <li>3 Bavumele abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 QAPHELA: Bancede abafundi bafumane iimpendulo ngokuchonga igama-ntloko eliluncedo, ze bakhangele kwitekisi elo gama. Amaxesha amaninzi oku kungabakhokhelela kwimpendulo.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Wayefuna ukogqitha <b>bani</b> uJoe elugqatsweni?</li> <li>2 Wenza ntoni uJoe phambi kogqatso?</li> <li>3 Wazilolonga <b>nini</b> uJoe ukulungiselela ugqatso?</li> <li>4 Lwalubanjelwe <b>phi</b> ugqatso?</li> </ol>

<b>Indlela yobuchule 4: Shwankathela</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beshwankathela, bacinga ngokwenzeke ebalini. Banako nokucinga ngezinye izinto, ezinjengezi: oko bakuthandileyo ngebali; noko bathe bakufunda ebalini.
Umgomo	<i>Ukushwankathela kubonisa ukuba umfundi uliqondile waza wacinga ngalo ibali. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bashwankathele ibali yeyona ndlela ingcono yokujonga ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi.</li> <li>2 Khumbuza abafundi: Xa sishwankathela, sicinga ngawona macandelo abalulekileyo ebalini. Sinako nokucinga ngoko sithe sakuthanda ngebali, noko sithe sakufunda ebalini.</li> <li>3 Nika abafundi umzuzu bacinge ngebali.</li> <li>4 Bayalele abafundi baguquke bajongane bathethe ze babelane neqabane ngezishwankathelo zabo.</li> <li>5 Ekugqibeleni, ungabacela ukuba babhale phantsi izishwankathelo zabo, besebenzisa isakhelo ukubanceda.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<p>Ibali: UJoe uphumelela ugqatso.</p> <p><u>Abafundi banokulishwankathela ibali ngolu hlobo:</u></p> <p><b>Eli bali lingenkwenkwe</b> egama linguJoe efuna ukodlula eyona nkwenkwe inamendu esikolweni, uSizwe kugqatso lweembaleki. UJoe uziqhelisa ngokuzilolonga lonke ixesha, aze ekugqibeleni amodlule uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ndiyithandile</b> le ndawo apho uJoe aqhawula intambo ekupheleni kogqatso – ibisenza imincili kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ndifunde ukuba</b> xa uzama ngamandla unganikezeli ungaphumelela.</p>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 5: Cinga ngetekisi (Mangala)</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa utitshala (emangele) ecinga ukuba ingaba kutheni, utitshala ucingela ngaphandle ngetekisi. Wenzela ukuba abafundi beve oko akucingayo ngetekisi.
Umgomo	<i>Ngokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga/ukumangala ngetekisi, sifundisa abafundi izinto ezimbini. Okokuqala, sifundisa abafundi ukuba abantu abafunda kakuhle abafundi nje amagama kuphela, basoloko becinga ngoko bakufundayo. Okwesibini, sibonisa abafundi iindidi zeengcinga abathi babe nazo ngetekisi abantu abafunda kakuhle. Ngokwenza oku, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucinga ngetekisi, enobugcisa nechubekileyo. Ethubeni, abafundi baya kuqalisa nabo ukuzenzela oko.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Cinga ngombuzo okanye uluvo anokuba nalo umntu ofunda ngokutyibilikayo ngetekisi. (Izimvo zinikiwe kwiibloko zoFundo lokuQala noFundo lesiBini kwizicwangciso zesifundo.)</li> <li>3 Yithi: Ndibona/ndiqaphela ...</li> <li>4 Yithi: Ndiyamangala ...?</li> <li>5 Abafundi abanyanzelekanga ukuphendula umbuzo.</li> </ol>
Umzekelo	<b>Ndibona</b> ukuba uSizwe wamhleka uJoe xa engenela ugqatso. <b>Ndiyamangala</b> ingaba oku kuyakumkhathaza na uJoe?



<b>Indlela yobuchule 6: Dibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwakwehlela</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi <i>bedibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela</i> , bathelekisa ibali kunye nobomi babo (kusuka kwitekisi kuye kwisiqu sakhe umntu), okanye kwenye itekisi (itekisi ukuya kwitekisi), okanye kwenye into ekwihlabathi jikelele (itekisi ukuya kwihlabathi jikelele).
Umgomo	<i>Ukudibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela kunceda abafundi bayiqonde nzulu itekisi ngokuyidibanisa kwezinye izinto abasele bezazi, okanye ezakhe zabehlela. Kubabonisa ukuba banako ukwenza iindidi ezahlukeneyo zokudibanisa: itekisi kwenye itekisi; itekisi kuwe buqu; kubomi babo; netekisi kwihlabathi lilonke – kolunye ulwazi abasele benalo ngehlabathi.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo, ofana nalo: Kwakunini apho wawukhe wafuna ukuphumelela into njengoJoe?</li> <li>3 Yenza umfuziselo ukunika impendulo engumzekelo, ngolu hlobo: indikhumbuze indlela endandisoloko ndikhuphisana ngayo kunye nodade wethu esikolweni. Wayesoloko efumana amanqaku aphezulu kwinto yonke, kwaye abazali bam babezidla ngaye. Ndandifuna ukwenza abazali bam bazidle nangam.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Kukukhumbuzwa njani oku ngobomi bakho?</li> <li>2 Ndixelele ngexesha apho kwathi kwenzeka into efana nale kuwe.</li> <li>3 Ukuba ubunguJoe, ucinga ukuba ubuya kwenza ntoni xa uSizwe ekuhleka?</li> <li>4 Ucinga ukuba waziva njani uSizwe akodlulwa nguJoe?</li> <li>5 Ingaba oku kukukhumbuzwa ngowuphi omnye umlinganiswa?</li> </ol>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 7: Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini</b>	
Ingcaciso	Ukubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini kuquka ukusebenzisa oko sele ukwazi, kudibane noko uthe wakufunda ukuze uqashele kakuhle ngento ekhoyo ebalini. Oku ke 'kukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Xa abafundi bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, baqashela kakuhle ngento ekwibali. Ngamanye amaxesha, umbhali akazibhali zonke iinkcukacha zebali. Uthi ke umbhali aziyeke ezinye iindawo zingagqitywanga, ukuze abo bafundayo bazigqibele ngokwabo.
Umgomo	<i>Abafundi kufuneka bazigqibele ngokwabo ezinye iindawo zebali bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini – kufuneka bafunde 'ukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Ukuze benze oku, kufuneka basebenzise oko kubhaliweyo, kunye noko sele bekwazi ukuze bazame ukugqiba ngoko kungathanga kwabhalwa ngokugqibeleleyo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: nazi ntoni ngoku? Ithini itekisi?</li> <li>3 Buza abafundi: yintoni enye esinokuyiqashela ngoku? Ingaba ikhona into engaxelwayo yitekisi?</li> <li>4 Buza abafundi: yintoni esinokubonisa ngayo ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, ngoJoe kwindlela athe gqolo waziqhelisa ezilolonga ngayo?</li> <li>5 Mamela ze <b>uxoxe</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi ziyavakala.</li> <li>6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima, banike umzekelo wokubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini. Sebenzisa esi sakhelo sesivakalisi ukunceda: Xa sithathela kwi ... ndicinga ukuba ...</li> </ol>



Umzekelo	<p><b>Itekisi:</b></p> <p>Umntakwethu wenze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesithi. Ndifike ekhaya ndambona ephethe ileta encumile. Umama ebekhala, ehleka emgona.</p> <p><b>Ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini:</b></p> <p>Xa sithathela kwinto yokuba umntakwethu enze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesithi, nokuba ephethe ileta abonakala echwayitile, sinako ukuqashela sithi isicelo sakhe sibe yimpumelelo.</p>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 8: Ukwenza uHlolo</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa sihlola itekisi, siyigweba ngokomba wetekisi leyo.
Umgomo	<i>Abafundi kunyanzelekile bafundiswe ukuba kufuneka besoloko bekuhlola oko bakufundayo, ukuze bakwazi ukuxhasa okanye bangqine iziphumo zohlolo lwabo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ohlodayo, uze ubacele baxhase impendulo yabo. Umzekelo: Ucinga ukuba <math>u - x</math> wenze into efanelekileyo? Ngoba okanye hayi ngoba?</li> <li>3 Mamela uze <b>uxoxe</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabo ziyavakala.</li> <li>4 Ukuba batsala nzima abafundi, yabelana nabo ngolwakho uhlolo njengomzekelo: <b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> <math>u - x</math> wenze into elungileyo <b>kuba</b> <math>u - x</math></li> </ol>
Umzekelo	<p><b>Eminye imibuzo yohlolo iqala ngo:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ingaba ucinga...</li> <li>2 Ingaba uyavumelana no...</li> <li>3 Ngokubona kwakho...</li> <li>4 Uyithandile...</li> </ol>

Ngezantsi yinkcazelo yeendlela zokufundisa ezibandakanya konke, ngesifundo ngasinye sokuFunda noTitshala: Phambi kokufunda; UFundo lokuQala; UFundo lwesiBini; kunye naseMva kokuFunda. Funda ezi nkcazelo ukuze ufumane ukuqonda ngokucacileyo ukutyibilika kwesifundo ngasinye.

## UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: PHAMBI KOKUFUNDA

### INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

Phambi kokuFunda, sakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokwenza abafundi bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba lifundwe.

- 1 Baxebele abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kujonga imifanekiso esebalini, baze bacinge ngebali.
- 2 Baxebele abafundi ukuba, ukuthathela koko bakubonayo, baza kwenza uqikelelo ngebali. Oku kuthetha ukuba baza kusebenzisa imifanekiso bazame ukuqashela ukuba lingantoni ibali.

- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba bangacingi ngomfanekiso ngamnye uwodwa. Mabacinge ukuba izalana njani imifanekiso omnye nomnye. Kufuneka ukuba badibanise yonke imifanekiso omnye nomnye bazame ukuqonda ukuba lingantoni ibali xa liphelele.
- 4 Babonise abafundi uqweqwe lwebali uze ufunde isihloko ukhwaze.
- 5 Babuze abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni kweli bali?
- 6 Okulandelayo, jonga umfanekiso ngamnye ebalini, uze uthi njengoko ujonga ubuze abafundi:
  - a Nibona ntoni kulo mfanekiso?
  - b Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?
  - c Nicinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo enokwenzeka?
- 7 Ukuba abafundi bayalibala ukudibanisa imifanekiso eyahlukeneyo, bathundeze ukuba benze oko. Umzekelo: ‘Nisakhumbula ukuba le nkwenkwe ibisenza ntoni kumfanekiso wokugqibela? Yenza ntoni ngoku? Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni?’
- 8 Xa ufika kumfanekiso wokugqibela, buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba liza kuphela njani eli bali (ukuba lichanekile)?
- 9 Babulele abafundi ngokuqikelela kwabo.
- 10 Ukuba unexesha, funda ibali lonke kube kanye ungakhange ume.

### **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LOKUQALA**

#### **INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: INDLELA YOBUCHULE EMELE UKUSETYENZISWA ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.**

KuFundo lokuQala, siqala sakhe izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufunda ze ucacise ibali kubafundi. Senza nomfuziselo wendlela ekucingwa ngayo ngebali. Phambi kokufunda, xelela iklassi into oza kuyenza. Thetha into efana nale: *‘Klassi, lixesha lokuFunda noTitshala. Nihumbule, qho xa sifunda okanye simamela ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko sicinga ngebali. Namhlanje ndiza kunibonisa ukuba mna, ndicinga njani ngebali. Oku ndiza kukwenza (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kuzenzela umfanekiso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni yam.’*

- 1 Funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo nembonakalo yobuso, uze utshintshe imvakalo-zwi yelizwi lakho uqaqambisa intsingiselo.
- 2 Apho kufanelekileyo yima, uze ucacisele abafundi igama okanye ibinzana.
- 3 Ngaxeshanye, ngexesha loFundo lokuQala, sikwamilisela iingqondo ekwenzeni umfuziselo nokufundisa abafundi indlela yobuchule yengqiqo nokuqonda.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala kunye noFundo lwesiBini.
- 5 Xa ugqibile ukufundela abafundi iphepha elo, nqumama uze ubonakalise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuseblokweni. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – ukuba ayivakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.

- 6 Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala neyoFundo lwesiBini.
- 7 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Babonise abafundi ukuba kungakho iimpendulo ezingaphaya kwenye ezichanekileyo xa kuphendulwa umbuzo, kwaye abafundi banokuba neembono ezahlukileyo.

## **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LWESIBINI**

### **INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: LE NDLELA YOBUCHULE KUFUNKA ISETYENZISIWE ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.**

Kufundo lwesiBini, siyaqhuba ngokwakha izakhona zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufundela abafundi ibali, nokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kwakhona, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha okufana noku: *'Klasi, lixsha lokuFunda noTitshala. Khumbulani, qho xa nifunda okanye niphulaphule ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko nicinga ngebali. Namhlanje, ndiza kunibonisa ukuba ndicinga njani ngebali. Ndiza kukwenza oku (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kwenza umboniso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni.*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda, sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo, inkangeleko yobuso, uze utshintshe nemvaka-lozwi ukuqaqambisa intsingiselo.
- 2 Ngaxeshanye, ngoFundo lwesiBini, uyakwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali.
- 3 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala noFundo lwesiBini.
- 4 Xa ugqibile ukubafundele eli phepha abafundi, nqumama ubonise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuphakathi kwibloko yoFundo lwesiBini. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – xa ingavakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.
- 5 Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala nolwesiBini.
- 6 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Okokugqibela, cela abafundi baqulunqe umbuzo ngetekisi.
  - a Cela abafundi umntu azimele acinge ngombuzo anokuwubuzo ngetekisi.
  - b Ukuba kuyimfuneko, bakhumbuze abafundi ngamagama athile okanye amabinzana emibuzo, umzekelo: ngubani; yintoni; kwakunini; phi; njani; kwakutheni; ngokweembono zakho; ucinga ukuba; dwelisa; njl, njl.
  - c Xelela abafundi baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemibuzo yabo.
  - d Emva koko, cela abafundi abambalwa babelane neklasi ngemibuzo yabo.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula le mibuzo.

## **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: EMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Injongo yomsebenzi waseMva kokuFunda kukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa ukuqonda kwabo ibali nokuziqhelisa ukusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha abalufundileyo.

### **Emva kokufunda, uya kwenza omnye kwimisebenzi emine:**

- 1 Zoba itekisi
- 2 Linganisa ibali
- 3 Balisa kwakho ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala iindawo ezithile ebalini
- 4 Ingqiqo nokuqonda okubhalwayo

### **ZOBA ITEKISI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kwiidesika zabo, beneencwadi zabo zokubhala okanye iphepha elingabhalwanga, ipensile kunye neekrayoni.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile kwitekisi. Bakhumbuze ukuba xa besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile, bacinga ngokuba ikhangeleka injani, inuka njani, ivakala njani xa uyibamba, kwaye isandi sayo sinjani. Mabenze nomfanekiso-ntekelelo wendlela abaziva ngayo ngomlinganiswa, isiganeko okanye into ekwitekisi.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bavale amehlo ze baphole. Bafundele itekisi kwakho kube kanye.
- 4 Emva koko, bacele bawavule amehlo, ze bazobe oko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako kuvela kwitekisi. Abafundi banokongeza iimpawu bacacise ivumba, incasa, njl, njl.
- 5 Emva koko abafundi mabasebenzise isi/ziqali-sivakalisi babhale isivakalisi nokuba zibini ngoko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako.
- 6 Okokugqibela, bavumele baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemifanekiso-ntekelelo yabo neqabane.

### **LINGANISA IBALI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kwimethi okanye indawo ethe cwaka phandle.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kulinganisa iindawo ezithile zebali abalifundileyo.
- 3 Bambela phezulu incwadi enkulu. Funda iphepha lokuqala.
- 4 Nika abafundi imiyalelo yento ekufuneka bayilinganise. (ekwisicwangciso sesifundo)
- 5 Linganisa imiyalelo kunye nabafundi.
- 6 Phinda kwiphepha ngalinye.
- 7 Baqeqeshe abafundi ukuba kwakuboniswa ngophawu ukuba mabathi cwaka baphulaphule mabenze njalo, njengoko ufunda iphepha usenza neentshukumo.

### **UKUBALISWA KWAKHONA OKANYE UKUBHALWA KWEENDAWO EZITHILE ZEBALI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bazole ukuze bamilisele iingqondo kuwe.
- 2 Landela amanqwanqwa kwisicwangciso sesifundo ukubalisa kwakhona indawo ethile kwibali kunye nabafundi.

- 3 Okokuqala, uza kwenza umfuziselo wokubalisa ukhumbula into esebalini.
- 4 Okulandelayo, uza kubaxelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento ethile ebalini – mabangalinganisi umzekelo wakho.
- 5 Baza kuthi ke ngoku abafundi BAGUQUKE ZE BATHETHE babelane bebalisa kwakhona kunye neqabane.
- 6 Okokugqibela, uya kubiza babe mbalwa beze kwabelana neklasi babalise kwakhona.
- 7 Ukuba isifundo sesokubalisa ngokubhala, abafundi baya kuzoba/ babhale ibali kwakho ezincwadini zabo zomsebenzi.

### OKUBHALWAYO KWENGQIQO NOKUQONDA

- 1 Phambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko setekisi njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2 Emva koko bhala imibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda ebhodini, kunye neziqali-zivakalisi zeempendulo. (Apho kufanelekileyo.)
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala baze babhale isihloko.
- 4 Baxelele abafundi ukuba namhlanje, baza kucinga ze babhale iimpindulo zale mibuzo.
- 5 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, uze ucacise xa kuyimfuneko.
- 6 Baxelele abafundi banokungayibhali phantsi imibuzo, mababhale iimpindulo kuphela.
- 7 Hamba hamba ujikeleze uze uncede abafundi abatsala nzima.
- 8 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela, phendula imibuzo kunye nabafundi, bavumele bakorekise imisebenzi yabo.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala

*Injongo: Ukuphulaphula nokunika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokuzifundela ngaphandle, nokuphuhlisa gca izakhono zokufunda ngengqiqo nokuqonda. Ukunika abanye abafundi eklasini ithuba lokuziqhelisa ukufunda izandi, amagama avela kakhulu kwitekisi, amagama afundeka lula ngokuhlalela, nokudibanise izandi namalungu egama, phambi kokubhala umsetyenzana ohlola ukuqonda nengqiqo.*

Kubalulekile ukuba umamele umfundi ngamnye ezifundela nokuba kukanye ngeveki

### EKUFUNEKA UKWENZE NABANYE BAFUNDI EKLASINI

- 1 Phambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, qiniseka ukuba abanye abafundi apha eklasini baneencwadi zabo zokubhala kunye nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuba iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele likhuselekile ngokulifaka kwifayili okanye isingxotyana seplastiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abantwana ngemigaqo emayilandelwe xa ilithuba lokufunda ngamaqela notitshala.
  - a Nika bonke abafundi iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
  - b Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi wokuqala kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.

- c** Biza iqela lize kukufundela.
  - d** Xa sele umamele umfundi ngamnye kwiqela elo bayalele babuyele kwidesika zabo.
  - e** Yalela abafundi benze umdlalwana wokuphumza ingqondo umzekelo ingonyana okanye umdlalo.
    - *Qaphela: imizuzu engama-30 mininzi abafundi behleli besenza umsebenzi omnye umntu eyedwa. Ngenxa yesi sizathu kubalulekile ukuba ubaphumze ngokwenza umdlwana okanye ingonyana enika umdla.*
  - f** Phinda ubahlalise ubanike nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
  - g** Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi olandelayo kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneka wenziwe ugqitywe.
  - h** Biza elinye iqela lize kukufundela.
- 4** Bubuchule ukuhlalisa umfundi osilelayo ekufundeni kunye nomfundi okwaziyo ukufunda ukuze bancedisane.

#### **ISIMO SEPHEPHA LOMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE**

- 1** Iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele linemisetyenzana eli-10 qho ngeveki. Kukho amathuba alishumi evekini okuba utitshala asebenze namaqela. Oko kuthetha ukuba abafundi baza kuyigqiba imisebenzi ngeeseshoni ezili-9.
- 2** Imifanekiso ikhumbuza abafundi ngemabakwenze ngexesha lesifundo ngosuku ngalunye.
  - a** Umlomo ubakhumbuza ukuba babize izandi zegama ngalinye.
  - b** Iliso likhumbuza abafundi ukuba bafunde amagama ngokuwabona.
  - c** Umfanekiso onomntwana omnye ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba umntu ngamnye azifundele.
  - d** Abantwana ababini bakhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokufunda bebabini.
  - e** Umfanekiso wesandla esibambe usiba lokubhala ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba bazobe okanye babhale.
- 3** Kugcinwa uluhlu oluyintloko olunazo zonke izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo afundisiweyo. Amabali amatsha akhiwa kusetyenziswa izandi namagama eveki asetyenziswa njalo, nangokuquka izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo asele efundisiwe. Oku kuthetha ukuba abafundi abahlangani namagama abangazange bawabona kwiphepha labo lomsebenzi.

#### **UKWAHLULA AMAQELA NOKUKHETHA ITEKISI YOKUFUNDWA KWISIFUNDO SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTUTSHALA.**

- 1** Kwiveki ezimbini zokuqala zokuvulwa kwezikolo, mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda eyedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa le rubriki ingezantsi ukwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda
- 3** Hlela abafundi, ubafake kumaqela, iqela ngalinye libe nabafundi abafunda ngokufanayo/ kumgangatho olinganayo.

- 4 Le nkqubo inezifundo ezilishumi ngeveki zokumamela abafundi befunda. Kufuneka uhlele ube namaqela alishumi. Ukuba unamaqela angaphantsi kweshumi ungalisebenzisa eli thuba ukusebenza namaqela atsala nzima ukufunda.
- 5 Kwitreka yakho uza kufumana ifomu yokubhala amagama abafundi ngokwamaqela abo, kunye netheyibhuli yokubhala itekisi abayifundayo nokujonga inkqubo yabo xa befunda.
- 6 **Qaphela:** le rubriki yeyokwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda
- 7 Ukuba kukho abafundi abaliqela abakumgangatho olinganayo wokufunda, banike umsebenzi wengqiqo nokuqonda ukubohlula.
- 8 Kwiklasi enabafundi abangama-40 kungakho:
  - Akukho qela lipheleleyo kumgangatho 1, ngabafundi abambalwa.
  - Iqela elinye kumgangatho 2
  - Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 3
  - Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 4
  - Iqela elinye okanye amabini kumgangatho 5

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: kumgangatho 1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi akazi kwagama okanye ufunda amagama ambalwa</li> <li>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi ezininzi noonobumba.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo</li> <li>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi nonobumba OKANYE lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama nezandi ezitsha.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo.</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama aqhelekileyo amaninzi ukwafunda nesininzi samagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ngamathuba athile ukufunda amagama angaqhelekanga</li> <li>• Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukufunda amagama amaninzi ngokutyibilika</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo</li> <li>• Lo mfundi ufunda amagama angekafundiswa</li> <li>• Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutyibilika nangokucacileyo.</li> <li>• Ngomnye wabafundi abagqwesileyo eku-fundeni eklasini.</li> </ul>



## EMAKWENZIWE NEQELA NGALINYE NGEXESHA LOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA.

- 1 Biza iqela likufundele
  - a Qinisekisa ukuba banetekisi echanekileyo.
  - b Hlalisa iqela kwisangqa
  - c Khumbuza abafundi amagama abawafunde ngokuwabona kule veki. Bonisa abafundi onotsheluzi bala magama baziqhelise ukuwafunda.
  - d Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa bazifundele indawana yetekisi bethe cwaka.
  - e Nika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokufundela ngaphandle indawana yetekisi eyedwa.
- 2 Kwizifundo zokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba:
  - a **Bonisa abafundi amagama avela nasetyenziswa kakhulu kwitekisi.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kukho amagama ekufuneka bawafunde ngokuwajonga bawagcine engqondweni.
  - b **Yakha izakhono zokuhlalela amagama.** Xa umfundi etsala nzima ukufunda igama, ungakhawulezi umnike impendulo mncedise umbonise ukuhlalela nokuhlanganisa zandi ukuze kuphume igama.
  - c **Ncoma, ukhuthaze abafundi.** Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kufuneka kwenziwe kube sisifundo esinika umdla, esikhuthazayo nesakha ukuzithemba kubafundi.
  - d **Phuhlisa ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo.** Ncedisa abafundi kuphuhle ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo. Xelela abafundi ukuba xa ufunda kufuneka kuvakale ngathi uyathetha. Yenza ymfuziselo ufundela abafundi ngokutyibilikayo balandele emva kwakho.
  - e **Yakha ingqigqo nokuqonda ngokufundwayo.** Xelela abafundi ukuba xa befunda kufuneka bacinge ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba banqumame, baphinde bafundisise xa belahlekelwa ngumxholo wabakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba babe nomfanekiso ngqondweni njengoko befunda – bazakhele umboniso bhanyabhanya ezintlokweni zabo ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuzama bahlale bekhumbula abakufundayo kwaye babuze xa kukho abangakuqondiyo.

## UKUNAKEKELWA/UKUGCINWA KWAMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE

- 1 Licebo elihle ukuwagcina kwifayile okanye kwisingxotyana seplastiki xa abafundi bewasebenzisa.
- 2 Xa kugqityiwe ukutyenziswa amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, wanakekele, uwagcine kakuhle.
- 3 Xa uwagcine kakuhle amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, angahlala iminyaka kuba abafundi ababhali kuwo, babhala kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala.



## ENYE INDLELA YOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA

Khumbula ukuba isizathu sokufunda ngamaqela kukumamela umfundi ngamnye ezifundela eyedwa ukuze bancedwe baphuhlise isakhono sabo sokufunda. Ukuba akukho ndawo yaneleyo kwiklasi yakho yokuhlala nabafundi phantsi nifunde, okanye kuyingxaki ukugcina ucwangco kwiklasi xa ufunda neqela, ikhona enye indlela.

Kwisifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, nika bonke abafundi amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, uze wenze oku kulandelayo:

- 1 Bacacisele umsebenzi wokuqala abaza kuwenza okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele
- 2 Wandule, ubize umfundi ngamnye eze kwitafle yakho, afundele ngaphandle
- 3 Mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda kwitekisi ekumgangatho wakhe
- 4 Phuhlisa isakhono sabo sokuhlalela amagama nokufunda ngobugcisa.
- 5 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, Yalela abafundi benze umdlalo wokuphumza ingqondo.
- 6 Phinda uhlalise abafundi baqhubeke nomsebenzi okwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
- 7 Bacacisele umsebenzi olandelayo okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele.
- 8 Qhubeka ubize abafundi ngabanye beze kukufundela kwitafle yakho.

Ukuba ukhetha ukwenza le inkqubo xa usenza isifundo sokufunda ngamaqela, qinisekisa ukuba ufumana ithuba lokumamela umfundi ngamnye kube kanye ngeveki.



## Inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala

*Injongo: Kukufundisa nokuncedisa abafundi kwinkqubo elandelwayo bebeka iingcinga zabo ephapheni. Nokubonisa abafundi ukuba ukulandela inkqubo kubanika amathuba okutshintsha, becokisa ukuphucula iingcinga zabo. Kunokulindela ukuba bathi beqala ukubhala babhale konke ngokuchanekileyo.*

Inkqubo yokubhala elandelwayo iquka la manyathelo alandelayo ukucwangcisa, ukuyila, ukuhlela, ukupapasha nokunikweza iindlebe. La manyathelo mane aphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, afundiswa abafundi kuwo oomathathu la mabanga kule mfundo esisiSeko.

### CWANGCISA UKUBHALA

- 1 Le nkqubo iphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, ifundisa abafundi indlela yokucwangcisa ukubhala besebenzisa:
  - a Uluhlu
  - b Imephu yengqondo
- 2 Phambi kokuba abafundi bacwangcise umsebenzi wabo, kumele wena ubabonise abamele bakwenze ukuze baqiniseke ngokufuneka bekwenzile. Isicwangciso sesiFundo siyakukhokela ukwenza oku.

- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngamaxesha onke kumele bakuCINGE kuqala oko baza kubhala ngako. Bonisa ngokuthetha iingcinga zakho ngokuvakalayo.
- 4 Sebenzisa isakhelo sesicwangciso ukwakha esakho isicwangciso sokubhala.
- 5 Nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa ukuba bacinge ngoko baza kukubhala.
- 6 Vumela abafundi baguquke bathethe, besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabasebenzise isakhelo sokubhala besakha esabo isicwangciso sokubhala bekhokhelwa bekwancedwa nguTitshala

#### **YILA/CEBA UKUBHALA**

- 1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala kwakhona isicwangciso sokubhala kwisifundo sangoMVULO ebhodini. Bhala isakhelo sokubhala ebhodini.
- 2 Cacisa, ubabonisa ngendlela abaza kusibenzisa ngayo isicwangciso ukwenza idrafti.
- 3 Abafundi mabenze konke oku besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 Njengokuba bafundi bebhala idrafti zabo, hamba hamba eklasini unika uncedo.

#### **HLELA UKUBHALA**

- 1 Bhala itshekhilisti yokulungisa umbhalo okwasicwangciso sesiFundo ebhodini.
- 2 Funda ucacisele abafundi indlela yokusebenzisa le tshekhilisti.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi indlela ezilungiswa ngayo iimpazamo ezenziweyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokulungisa iimpazamo zabo besebenzisa itshekhilisti.

#### **UKUPAPASHA NOKUNIKWEZA INDLEBE**

- 1 Yalela abafundi babhale kwakhona ngokucocekileyo umsebenzi wabo.
- 2 Nika abafundi ithuba lokutshintsha incwadi ze omnye afunde umsebenzi womnye.
- 3 Abafundi mabanikwe ithuba lokufunda umsebenzi wabo eklasini.
- 4 Cela abanye babafundi babhale ngokutsha kumaphepha befaka imizobo ze babhale amagama abo ngezantsi kumaphepha lawo. Xhoma lo msebenzi eludongeni ukuze ubonwe ngumntu wonke eklasini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi. Okulindelwe kuwe kukuba ngekota umakishe amaphepha nje amabini kumsebenzi wokubhala usebenzisa irubhriki. Khumbula ukuba kubalulekile ukufunda yonke imibhalo yabafundi uncome, ucebisa nalapho basilele khona.
- 6 Oku kunceda nasekukhuliseni ukuzithemba kwisakhono sokubhala.



## Ubuchule obuphuhlisa ukubhala

*Injongo: Kukuxhobisa abafundi ngobuchule bokuphuhlisa ukubhala obusebenza njengesakhelo ukubancedisa ekujikeni iingcinga zabo zibe yimibhalo yokwenene.*

- 1 Landela isicwangciso sesifundo seveki nganye ukwenza umsebenzi owunikiweyo wokubhala.
- 2 Kwesi sicwangciso sesifundo uya kuqaphela ukuba imisebenzi emayenziwe eklasini ilandelelana ngokufanayo amaxesha onke. Oku kunceda bafundi ukuze bakwazi emabakulindele kumsebenzi obhalwayo Oku kunceda nokwakha ukuzithemba.
- 3 Uya kuqaphela ke Titshala ukuba ubuchule obahlukeneyo buyafundiswa kubafundi ekubancediseni kwiphulo lokugqiba umsebenzi obhalwayo onikiweyo.
- 4 Iphulo kukuba abafundi babazi obu buchule bokufunda bebusebenzisa ngokokwabo.
- 5 Obu buchule benza abafundi bazibone benakho ukwenza umsebenzi obhalwayo xa befundiswe onke la manyathelo alandelwayo kule nkqubo yokubhala.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BOKU-1: UTITSHALA WENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- a UTitshala ubonisa abafundi ekufuneka kwenziwe kuqala.
- b Ngokujonga okwenziwa nguTitshala abafundi bayacacelwa ngokufuneka bekwenzile.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-2: ABABHALI BAYACINGA PHAMBI KOKUBA BABHALE**

- a Ukubhala sisenzo sokubeka iingcinga ephepheni.
- b Oku kuthetha ukuba ababhali mabacinge kuqala, ze bathathe isigqibo ngeembono phambi kokuba bazibhale.
- c Kwaye oku kuthetha ukuba akukho mpendulo zilungileyo nezingalunganga xa kubhalwa umbhali ngamnye uneengcinga zakhe aza kubhala ngazo.
- d Banike ithuba elaneleyo lokucinga ngamaxesha onke abafundi.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-3: ABABHALI BAKRWELELA UMGCA KWIGAMA NGALINYE ABALIBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bacinga ngesivakalisi abafuna ukusibhala, ze basivakalise ngaphandle.
- b** Abafundi babala ukuba isivakalisi sinamagama amangaphi, ze bakrwele imigca ukubonisa igama ngalinye.
- c** Imigca mayikrwele ukusuka ekhohlo isiya ngasekunene, isuka ngentla isiya ngezantsi.
- d** Imigca mayingqamane nobude begama ngalinye.
- e** Makushiywe izithuba phakathi kwamagama.
- f** Makubekwe isingxi ekupheleni kwesivakalisi.
- g** Xa imigca igqityiwe ukukrwelwa, umbhali makabhale amagama, ukuba akaqinisekanga ngegama makazame ukubhala isandi esi siqala ngalo igama phambi kokucela uncedo.
- h** Le nkqubo yakha isakhelo nokuzimisela kubabhali. Abafundi ekunzima ukubhala le nkqubo ingabanceda kakhulu.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-4: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IZIXHOBO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi bakho ukungaceli uncedo kuTiitshala xa bebhala amagama abangawaziyo. Kufuneka besebenzise izixhobo kuqala ukubhala la magama. Umzekelo:
- b** Amagama aseludongeni kwigumbi lokufundela
- c** Ezinye iincwadi
- d** Uluhlu lopelo lovavanyo
- e** Ukanti bangabuza nakoogxa babo eklasini.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IINKUMBULO ZABO UKUKHUMBULA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi mabazame ukukhumbula amagama asele bewafundile, ze bawabhale la magama besebenzisa iinkumbulo zabo.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-6: ABAFUNDI BABIZA AMAGAMA  
NGOKUCOTHA NJENGOFUDO**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukutsho igama abangalaziyo kancinane okofudo ukuze bamamele ze bachonge izandi ezahlukeneyo ezenza igama.
- b** Abafundi mababhale phantsi izandi ngohlobo abaziva ngalo. (Bangangawabhali ngokuchanekileyo amagama kodwa oku makungakuphazamisi njengoko sifuna nje ukuba baqale babhale amagama abangawaziyo besenzisa imvakelelo yezandi).
- c** Zama ukufunda ulwazi lwezandi kubafundi, ze ubancome ngokukwazi ukuva izandi ezo ukwakha amagama. Sisakhono esibaluleke kakhulu esi ungalibali ukuncoma ngamaxesha onke.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-7: ABABHALI BAYAKUFUNDA  
ABAKUBHALILEYO**

- a** Abafundi mabazifundele imibhalo yabo ngokuvakalayo okanye bafundele oogxa babo. Ukuba nababukeli (ukufundela oogxa babo) kwenza le nkqubo ilandelwayo yokubhala ibe nentsingiselo engaphaya.
- b** Ngeli thuba besenza oku qinisekisa ukuba akukho magama bawashiyayo.
- c** Mabaqinisekise ukuba amagama alandelelana ngokuvakalayo.
- d** Okona kubalulekileyo qinisekisa ukuba wenza abafundi bakho bayonwabele le nkqubo ukuze bazingce ngoko bakubhalileyo.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-8: ABAFUNDI BAYAGUQUKA/  
BAYAJIKA BATHETHE**

- a** Kumaxesha athile eklasini abafundi bangaguquka bathethe noogxa babo.
- b** Oku kunceda abafundi babelane ngeengcinga zabo koko baza kubhala, ukufundela oogxa babo oko bakubhalileyo, bexelelana nangemifanekiso ekwimibhalo yabo okanye beqonda ukuba bakuvile na ekufuneka kwenziwe.
- c** Fundisa abafundi bakho baguquke bajongane ebusweni bethethela phantsi.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-9: UKUBAMBA IINGXOXO NABAFUNDI**

- a** Bubuchule obubaluleke kakhulu oko njengoko abafundi besabhala.
- b** Hamba, hamba phakathi kwabo, ze ume xa ubona ongathi unzinyelwe koko kufuneka ekubhalile.
- c** Yiba nengxoxo nalo mfundi.
- d** Wujonge umsebenzi wabafundi, umamele, unike noncedo apho lufuneka khona.
- e** Ungalibali ukunika umfundi nganye ithuba lakho nawe, kananjalo ncoma imibhalo yabo.





**IBanga 1  
IKOTA 4  
Iveki**

**1**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ukusombulula  
iingxaki**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqoshiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke okusekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. Ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: yiza nebrashi yokupeyinta, imizekelo yeentlobo ezahlukeneyo zeengxaki, imifanekiso yabantu abasombulula ingxaki, njl.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo. Umzekelo: amaqhinga ophando onokuwasebenzisa ukusombulula iingxaki.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zibekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomisebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 50-51, **Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 52, **Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 53- 54, **Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso wengxaki ongathanda ukuyisombulula.



# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 1

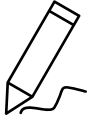
### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Ibrashi yokuzoba ngepeyinti**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha **Ukusombulula iingxaki**.
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni ingxaki?
  - b Zeziphi ezinye iingxaki okhe wajongana nazo?
  - c Zeziphi ezinye iindlela zokusombulula iingxaki?
  - d Zeziphi izinto ezinokwenza ingxaki ibe ngaphaya (endaweni yokusombulula)?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- 2 Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwivakalisi
- 3 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ingxaki
  - sombulula
  - isisombululo
  - ubuchule

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ithin'ingxaki yakho?	<i>Jonga osecaleni kwakho umkhombe ngomnwe</i>
Siyisombulule!	<i>Lingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila</i>
Zonke iingxaki	<i>Vula izandla uzinyuse zizokudina ngaphambili</i>
Zinesisombululo	<i>Lingingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila</i>
Sisombulula nje, nanje, nanjeya!	<i>Khamba Kanye, kabini, kathathu</i>



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
  - a shiya
  - b rhola
  - c qhola
  - d idlala
  - e xhoma
  - f tsala
  - g tyala
  - h inyosi
  - i igqolo
  - j inxeba
- 3 Abafundi mabathathe iipenisile zabo ezinemibala bazikorekiske.
- 4 Bhala isandi negama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Ibrushi yokuzoba ngepeyinti!**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

IVEKI 1

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala malunga nexesha osombulule ngalo ingxaki.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso uze ungeze izivakalisi. Uqala ukusebenzisa ixesha langoku nelidlulileyo ngokuchanekileyo ekubhaleni.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**

Ngaxeshanye...

Ndaziva...

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi bazakucinga ngengxaki abakhe banayo.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoko uzakubhala umzekelo: Ndaba nengxaki. Zange ndiyifumane ipensile yam ukufika kwam esikolweni. Ndaziva ndikhathazekile, kuba ndandingazi ukuba iyephi! Ndandingazi ukuba ndiza kuwenza njani umsebenzi wam wesikolo ngaphandle kwepensile.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho ukhangela ipensile engxoweni yakho yeencwadi.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye** umzkl: Ngamini ithile andizange ndiyifumane ipensile yam. Ndaziva ndicaphukile.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yalela abafundi **bacinge iingxaki ezifanayo zabafundi**.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini: ukulahleka, ukuba nomsindo, ukulwa njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni ingxaki owakhe wanayo ngaphambili?
- 4 Yalela abafundi **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**
- 5 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bajike bathethe ukuze baxoxe umbono wabo neqabane labo.**
- 6 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele malunga nengxaki yabo nendlela abavakalelwa ngayo.
- 7 Kumele baphendule bathi: Ngamini ithile... / ndaziva.....
- 8 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze abhale izimvo zakhe.

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** nabo apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Baxelele abafundi ukuba nakongeza iinkcukacha kubhalo lwaNgolwesithathu**



Ndakhe ndalibala ipensile yam ekhaya.  
Ndandisoxika.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphapha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda woku 1.**
- 2 Mabathyile **kUmsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukuqonda Isandi Nesandi Esitsha

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /dy/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /dy/ ?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **idyokhwe, dyobha, idyudyu**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **idyasi, idyokhwe, idyudyu, dyobha, iyadyudyuza**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



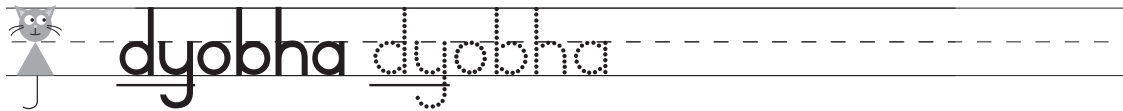
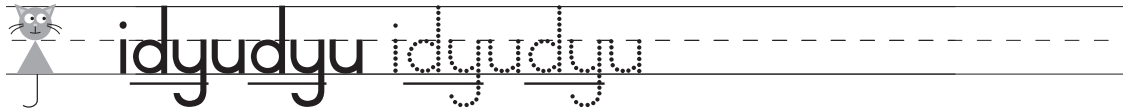
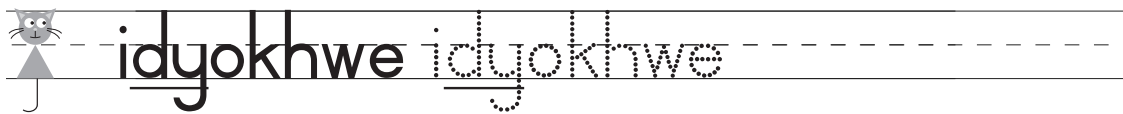
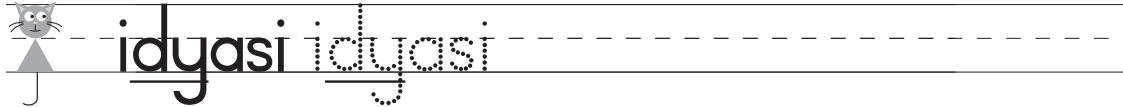
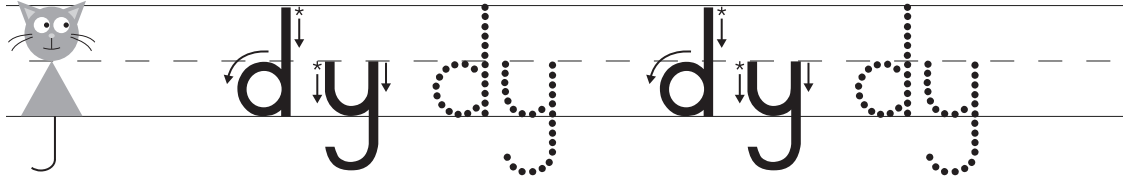
## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

### UkuBhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **dy**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

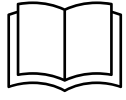


**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Ukufunda Notitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**Ufundo Lokuqala****UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO NGOKULANDELA IBALI**

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b><u>Ibrashi yokuzoba ngepeyinti</u></b></p> <p>UBohlale wangena eklasini yakhe. Kwakukho ipowusta entsha edongeni. Yayibonisa umzobo oqaqambileyo. UBohlale wayiqwalasela le powusta. Wayemangalisekile.</p> <p>Into eqhelekileyo yayikukuba uBohlale wayethanda ukumamela xa kufundwa notitshala. Kodwa namhlanje, waqwalasela umzobo endaweni yokumamela.</p> <p>Into eqhelekileyo, kukuba uBohlale wayekuthanda ukubala. Kodwa ngexesha lezibalo, akazange abale nakanye.</p> <p>Inye kuphela into awayecinga ngayo uBohlale ngumzobo omtsha osedongeni.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uBohlale uwuthande kakhulu lo mzobo kuba akayeki ukucinga ngawo! <b>Ndiyacinga</b> ingaba <b>uyaqala</b> uBohlale ukubona umzobo ofana nalo?</p>
<p>Ithe yakukhala intsimbi, uTitshalakazi uMahao wayiyeka ikhosi yaphuma isiya kwikhefu.</p> <p>'Bohlale, yiza nceda uze kundibona!' wakhwaza watsho.</p> <p>'Ndiyabona ukuba uyawuthanda lo mzobo, watsho. 'Mhlawumbi ungayithanda nale!' u uTitshalakazi uMahao wanika uBohlale incwadi.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga</b> ingaba iza kuba ngantoni le ncwadi?</p>
<p>USiya wayelinde uBohlale phandle.</p> <p>'Jonga! watsho uBohlale.</p> <p>UBohlale wavula incwadi. Iphepha ngalinye lalibonisa umzobo omtsha, omhle. UBohlale wayemangalisekile.</p> <p>UKoki wakhwaza uBohlale aze kutsiba.</p> <p>'Hayi namhlanje!' waphendula watsho.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uTitshalakazi uMahao wambona uBohlale eqwalasele umzobo, ze wamnika incwadi eyodwa yemizobo ukuze aye kuyijonga!</p>
<p>Wathi akufika ekhaya uBohlale, wafumana ibhokisi yakhe endala yokuzoba ngokupeyinta. Kodwa, akuyivula, yayingekho ibrashi yokuzoba ngokupeyinta! Wayikhangela kuyo yonke indawo, wakhangela edesikeni yakhe yokufunda, kwibhaskithi yezinto zakhe zokudlala. Zange ayifumane tu ibrashi yakhe yokuzoba ngepeyinti.</p>	<p>UBohlale wayithanda ipowusta entsha esedongeni. Wayithanda imizobo ekwincwadi kaTitshalakazi uMahao. Ngoku, uBohlale ufuna ukuzoba. <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> ufuna ukuzoba imifanekiso efana nayibone kwipowusta nasencwadini.</p>



iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>UBohlale waya phandle esiya kudlala. Wafumana igqabi elibomvu. Wafumana isiciko esibengezelayo sebhotele.</p> <p>Utata kaBohlale waphuma weza phandle.</p> <p>'Jonga into endiyifumeneyo!'watsho uBohlale.</p> <p>'Wowu!'watsho utata. 'Ngena phakathi ufumane isidlo sangokuhlwa.</p>	<p>UBohlale akakhange ayifumane ibrashu yakhe yokuzoba ngepeyinti, kuye kwafuneka efumene nto yimbi yokwenza. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uBohlale ulibele konke ngokuzoba?</p>
<p>Emva kwesidlo sangokuhlwa, uBohlale waqwalasela ipeyinti. Waqwalasela ephepheni. Waza uBohlale wafikelwa licebo. Wafaka umnwe wakhe epeyintini, waza wazoba ngegqabi elibomvu. Yonke into yaba yibrashi yokuzoba ngepeyinti!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uBohlale uyaqala ukusebenzisa enye into engeyobrashi yakhe yepeyinti ukuzoba.</p>
<p>UBohlale wapeyinta wapeyinta, waza utata wakhe wangena egumbini lakhe.</p> <p>'Lixesha lokulala,'watsho.</p> <p>'Jonga!'waphendula.</p> <p>'Wowu! Inene ungumzobi wenene,'watsho, ejonge umzobo wakhe.</p>	
<p>Ngentsasa elandelayo, uBohlale wakhetha owona mzobo awuthandayo waza wawufaka kubhaka wakhe wesikolo.</p> <p>'Ndiza kuhamba phambi kwexesha,'watsho kumama wakhe.</p> <p>UBohlale wavula ucango lweklasi. UNkosazana Mahao wayelungiselela ukuqala imini yakhe.</p> <p>UBohlale wakhupha umzobo kubhaka wakhe.</p> <p>'Ngowakho lo,'watsho.</p> <p>'Wowu!'watsho Titshalakazi uMahao. 'Mhlawumbi ngenye imini imizobo yakho iya kuba sencwadini.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uBohlale efuna ukunika uTitshalakazi uMahao umzobo? <b>Ndingazithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> kungenxa yokuba uTitshalakazi uMahao uncede uBohlale wafunda ngemizobo ngokuxhoma ipowusta nokumnika incwadi yakhe yemizobo! <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uBohlale ufuna ukubonisa uNkosazana Mahao ukuba naye ukwangumzobi!</p>
<p>Úkubetha kwentsimbi, uBohlale wangena eklasini. abanye abantwana babeqwalasele into eyayixhonywe eludongeni. UBohlale wasondela naye waqwalasela – yayingumzobo wakhe!</p> <p>'Ndifuna ukuzoba ngolu hlobo!'weva omnye umntwana esitsho.</p> <p>UBohlale yaba ngathi akaphumi phandle aye kufumana izinto ezintsha aza kuzoba ngazo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uTitshalakazi uMahao wawuthanda umzobo kaBohlale kuba wawuxhoma ukuze ubonwe ngumntu wonke!</p>

<b>Imibuzo ebuzwayo</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Wabona ntoni uBohlale edongeni?	UBohlale wabona ipowusta/ umzobo edongeni.
Wayefuna ukufumana ntoni uBohlale ekhaya?	Wayefuna ukufumana ibrashi yakhe yokuzoba ngepeyinti.
Wasebenzisa ntoni uBohlale endaweni yebrashi?	Wasebenzisa iminwe yakhe, igqabi, kunye nesiciko sebhottle.
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Kwakutheni ukuze uBohlale anike uTitshalakazi uMahao umzobo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayefuna ukumbulela uTitshalakazi uMahao ngokumnika incwadi yakhe.</li> <li>• UTitshalakazi uMahao wabonisa ububele kuBohlale ngokumnika isipho.</li> <li>• UBohlale wayefuna ukubonisa uTitshalakazi uMahao ukuba naye uyakwazi ukuzoba ngepeyinti.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 1**.
- 2 Mabathiyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 1

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- 2 Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 3 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - ukujonga
  - ubugcisa
  - umzobi

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ithin'ingxaki yakho?	Jonga osecaleni kwakho umkhombe ngomnwe
Siyisombulule!	Lingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila
Zonke iingxaki	Vula izandla uzinyuse zizokudina ngaphambili
Zinesisombululo	Lingingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila
Sisombulula nje, nanje, nanjeya!	Khmba Kanye, kabini, kathathu

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngeengcinga zakhe ngebali kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukuqonda Isandi Nesandi Esitsha

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /kr/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /kr/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **ikrakra, kroba, ikrele**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **ikrele, krasa, kroba, kruna, ikrakra**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libe linye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_




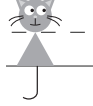
## UkuBhala Ngesandla

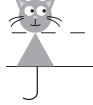
15 mizuzu

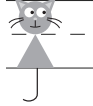
### UkuBhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

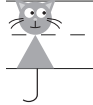
- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **kr**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

 k k k k

 ikrele ikrele

 krasa krasa

 kroba kroba

 kruna kruna

 ikrakra ikrakra

 Kroba ukrase xa unedyudyu.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 Imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala malunga nexesha osombulule ngalo ingxaki.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ufake izivakalisi. Sebenzisa ixesha langoku nelidlulileyo ngokuchanekileyo kwizivakalisi.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**

**Ngamini ithile...**

**Ndaziva...**

**Ndayisombulula ingxaki ngo...**

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba bafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kolwa bhalo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala malunga nendlela abasombulule ngayo ingxaki.
- 3 Bafundele ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuzisele** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho noko uzakubhala njenge: Ndisombulule ingxaki ngokucela umhlobo ukuba andiboleke ipensile.
- 6 Yenza umfuzisele ubabonisa umzobo wakho ucela ipensile kutitshala.
- 7 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: Ndisombulule ingxaki ngokucela kumhlobo.
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho. Ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi amagama ngokusombulula ingxaki.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: buza, fumana, khangela, nceda, thetha njalo njalo.
- 3 Buza abafundi: uyisombulule njani ingxaki yakho?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele: ngento ebona bazive bengakhuselekanga?
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Ndayisombulula ingxaki ngo...
- 7 Chaza ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kuzoba babhale ezabo izimvo.

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

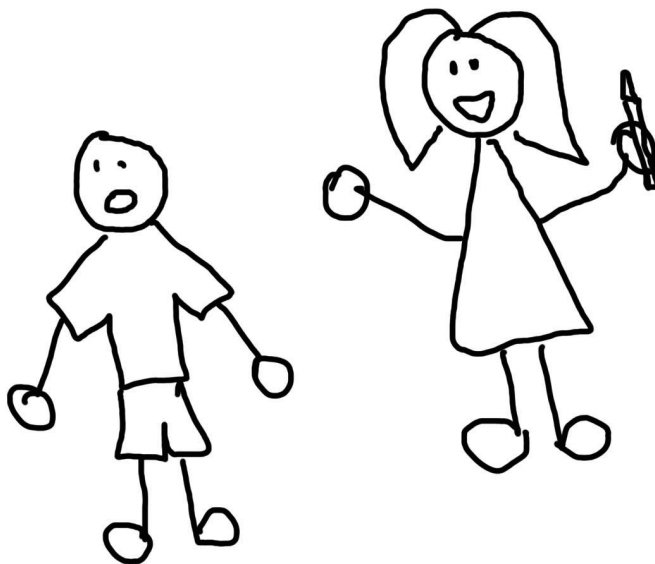
### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



Ndakhe ndalibala ipensile yam ekhaya.  
Ndandisoxika.



Ndaxisombulula loo ngxaki ngokuxelela  
utitshala wam. Wandinika enye  
ndasebenzisa yona ngaloo mini.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 1**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho a ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

#### NDIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **idyasi**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/dy/-/a/-/s/-/i/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: /dy/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: /a/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: /s/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **idyasi**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /i/-/dya/-/si/ = **idyasi**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **krasa**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 **Libize eligama : idyudyu**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/dy/-/u/-/dy/-/u/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini kweli gama? /dy/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /u/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine kweli gama? /dy/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /u/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **idyudyu**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /i/-/dyu/-/dyu/ = **idyudyu**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **ikrele**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo LwesiBini

IVEKI 1

#### IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO NGOKULANDELA IBALI

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Ibrashi yokuzoba ngepeyinti</b></p> <p>UBohlale wangena eklasini yakhe. Kwakukho ipowusta entsha edongeni. Yayibonisa umzobo oqaqambileyo. UBohlale wayiqwalasela le powusta. Wayemangalisekile.</p> <p>Into eqhelekileyo yayikukuba uBohlale wayethanda ukumamela xa kufundwa notitshala. Kodwa namhlanje, waqwalasela umzobo endaweni yokumamela.</p> <p>Into eqhelekileyo, kukuba uBohlale wayekuthanda ukubala. Kodwa ngexesha lezibalo, akazange abale nakanye.</p> <p>Inye kuphela into awayecinga ngayo uBohlale ngumzobo omtsha osedongeni.</p>	<p>Ndiyakhumbula ukuba uBohlale unazo izixhobo zakhe zokuzoba ngepeyinti. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b>, uBohlale ufanele ukuba ucinga ngento aza kuyizoba ukuphuma kwesikolo!</p>
<p>Ithe yakukhala intsimbi, uTitshalakazi uMahao wayiyeka ikhosi yaphuma isiya kwikhefu.</p> <p>'Bohlale, yiza nceda uze kundibona!' wakhwaza watsho.</p> <p>'Ndiyabona ukuba uyawuthanda lo mzobo, watsho. 'Mhlawumbi ungayithanda nale!' uTitshalakazi uMahao wanika uBohlale incwadi.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b>, uTitshalakazi uMahao ngutitshalakazi onobubele, kuba uthe akubona ukuba uBohlale uyawuthanda umzobo osedongeni, wamnika incwadi yakhe ezele imizobo!</p>
<p>USiya wayelinde uBohlale phandle.</p> <p>'Jonga!' watsho uBohlale.</p> <p>UBohlale wavula incwadi. Iphepha ngalinye lalibonisa umzobo omtsha, omhle. UBohlale wayemangalisekile.</p> <p>UKoki wakhwaza uBohlale aze kutsiba.</p> <p>'Hayi namhlanje!' waphendula watsho.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b>, uBohlale unomdla kakhulu kuzo zonke iindidi zemizobo azibone encwadini!</p>
<p>Wathi akufika ekhaya uBohlale, wafumana ibhokisi yakhe endala yokuzoba ngokupeyinta. Kodwa, akuyivula, yayingekho ibrashi yokuzoba ngokupeyinta! Wayikhangela kuyo yonke indawo, wakhangela edesikeni yakhe yokufunda, kwibhaskithi yezinto zakhe zokudlala. Zange ayifumane tu ibrashi yakhe yokuzoba ngepeyinti.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b>, uBohlale sekulithuba engayisebenzisi ibhokisi yakhe yokuzoba ngokupeyinta, kuba akayazi nebrashi yakhe yokuzoba ngokupeyinta ukuba iphi!</p> <p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b>, ufuna ukuzoba ngokupeyinta ngenxa yemizobo ayibone eklasini nasencwadini.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UBohlale waya phandle esiya kudlala. Wafumana igqabi elibomvu. Wafumana isiciko esibengezelayo sebhottle.</p> <p>Utata kaBohlale waphuma weza phandle.</p> <p>'Jonga into endiyifumeneyo!'watsho uBohlale.</p> <p>'Wowu!'watsho utata. 'Ngena phakathi ufumane isidlo sangokuhlwa.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uBohlale ebecinga ukuba akanakukwazi ukuzoba ngepeyinti xa engayifumani ibrashi yakhe.</p>
<p>Emva kwesidlo sangokuhlwa, uBohlale waqwalasela ipeyinti. Waqwalasela ephepheni. Waza uBohlale wafikelwa licebo. Wafaka umnwe wakhe epeyintini, waza wazoba ngegqabi elibomvu. Yonke into yaba yibrashi yokuzoba ngepeyinti!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uBohlale unobugcisa, kuba uyayiqonda into yokuba zininzi izinto anokuzisebenzisa xa ezoba ngepeyinti ,uthe kanti akayidingi ibrashi yokuzoba ngepeyinti!</p>
<p>UBohlale wapeyinta wapeyinta, waza utata wakhe wangena egumbini lakhe.</p> <p>'Lixesha lokulala,'watsho.</p> <p>'Jonga!'waphendula.</p> <p>'Wowu! Inene ungumzobi wenene,'watsho, ejonge umzobo wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uBohlale ufanele ukuba uziva ezele ukuziqhayisa ngayo yonke imizobo yakhe yobugcisa, ngakumbi emva kokuba utata wakhe ethe ungumzobi wenene!</p>
<p>Ngentsasa elandelayo, uBohlale wakhetha owona mzobo awuthandayo waza wawufaka kubhaka wakhe wesikolo.</p> <p>'Ndiza kuhamba phambi kwexesha,'watsho kumama wakhe.</p> <p>UBohlale wavula ucango lweklasi. UNkosazana Mahao wayelungiselela ukuqala imini yakhe.</p> <p>UBohlale wakhupha umzobo kubhaka wakhe.</p> <p>'Ngowakho lo,'watsho.</p> <p>'Wowu!'watsho Titshalakazi uMahao. 'Mhlawumbi ngenye imini imizobo yakho iya kuba sencwadini.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uBohlale uchwayitile kuba eza kubonisa uNkosazana Mahao umzobo wakhe kuba uya esikolweni phambi kwexesha! Nam xa ndichwayitile kuba ndisiya ndaweni ithile, ndisoloko ndifika phambi kwexesha apho, njengoBohlale!</p>
<p>Úkubetha kwentsimbi, uBohlale wangena eklasini. abanye abantwana babeqwalasela into eyayixhonywe eludongeni. UBohlale wasondela naye waqwalasela – yayingumzobo wakhe!</p> <p>'Ndifuna ukuzoba ngolu hlobo!'weva omnye umntwana esitsho.</p> <p>UBohlale yaba ngathi akaphumi phandle aye kufumana izinto ezintsha aza kuzoba ngazo.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uBohlale uziva ezele kukuziqhayisa ngomzobo wakhe. <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi,</b> uBohlale uza kuthi gqolo ezoba izinto ezinika umdla!</p>

Imibuzo	Iimpindulo
UBohlale akayiboni ibrashi yakhe ayifunayo yokuzoba ngepeyinti. Wena uziva njani xa ungayifumani into oyikhangelayo?	Iimpindulo ivuliwe. Abafundi baya kuziva bengaziva kakuhle, benomsindo, bedanile, bephazamiskile emoyeni.
Uziva njani uBohlale xa uTitshalakazi uMahao exhoma umzobo wakhe?	Uziva ezele ukuziqhayisa.
Kutheni uBohlale efuna ukuzoba ngepeyinti?	Kuba ubona ipowusta esedongeni kunye nemizobo ekwincwadi kaTitshalakazi uMahao. Ufuna ukwenza imizobo efana nale ayibonayo.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu	Iimpindulo ezinokunikwa
Kutheni uBohlale ekuchwayitele ukuphuma phandle afumane izinto ezintsha anokuzizoba ngepeyinti?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba ufuna ukufumana izinto ezintsha anokuzizoba.</li> <li>• Kuba uziva ezele ukuziqhayisa ngemizobo yakhe. Uchwayitele ukwenza imizobo emitsha.</li> <li>• Kuba kumvisa kamnandi ukuzoba ngokupeyinta usebenzisa izixhobo ezahlukileyo.</li> <li>• Ufuna ukulinga azobe ngezixhobo ezahlukileyo.</li> <li>• Uye wakonwabela ukuzoba. Ufuna ukwenza eminye imizobo.</li> <li>• Uyakuthanda ukubonisa ubugcisa nemizobo. Ufuna ukwenza eminye imizobo.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbi ufuna ukwenzela uTitshalakazi uMahao umzobo wepeyinti omtsha awuxhome edongeni.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 1**.
- 2 Mabathyile Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo
  - khuthaza
  - ipeyinti
  - yila

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ithin'ingxaki yakho?	<i>Jonga osecaleni kwakho umkhombe ngomnwe</i>
Siyisombulule!	<i>Lingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila</i>
Zonke iingxaki	<i>Vula izandla uzinyuse zizokudina ngaphambili</i>
Zinesisombululo	<i>Lingingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila</i>
Sisombulula nje, nanje, nanjeya!	<i>Khamba Kanye, kabini, kathathu</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
U-Bohlale wakhuthazwa ukuba apeyinte kuba...  
Ndiyithandile ngokuya...  
Eli bali linxibelelana nomxholo wethu '**Ukusombulula iingxaki**' kuba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi banikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile ukuba labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpindulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 Imizuzu

### Ukufumana Amagama

Bhala kwitheyibhuli yakho ebhodini izandi esezifundisiwe kwakunye nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

<b>dy</b>	<b>kr</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>n</b>

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /**dy**/ no /**kr**/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /**kr**/-/**a**/-/**s**/-/**a**/ = **krasa**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /**i**/-/**l**/-/**e**/-/**l**/-/**i**/ = **ileli**

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **dy, kr**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **idyasi, idyudyu, dyobha, ikrele, krasa, kroba, kruna, ikrakra, ilele, inani, sela, ibhola, hlola**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 Imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / YENZA UQIKELELO

##### UKWENZA UMFANEKISO NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Abafundi mabakhuphe incwadi, ipensile nekrayoni.
- 2 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza **kudibanisa imeko** ze bazobe ngento abacinga ukuba ingenzeka ukuba ibali liyaqhubeka.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo udibanisa imeko** ucinga ngento enokwenzeka ebalini umzekelo: Ndinga ukuba ngekhefu, uBohlale uza kufumana into aza kupeyinta ngayo, kunye nabanye abafundi abasuka kwiklasi yakhe.
- 4 Zoba owakho umfanekiso ebhodini kaBhobhlale nabanye abafundi bephandle kukho amagqabi, iziciko zeebhoto, amatye njalo njalo.
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kudibanisa imeko bacinge ngento ezakwenzeka ebalini.
- 6 Abafundi mabavale amehlo bazole njengoko ubafundela ibali kwakhona.
- 7 Abafundi mabavule amehlo babhale iingcinga zabo ngento abacinga ingenzeka ukuba ibali liyaqhubeka.
- 8 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane ngezimvo zabo nomlingane.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 Imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 1**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.





## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*





**IBanga 1  
IKOTA 4  
Iveki  
2**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ukusombulula  
iingxaki**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqoshiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke okusekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: yiza nesitya sombona okanye imifanekiso yombona.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo. Umzekelo: phanda ngobuchule beendlela ezahlukeyo zokusombulula iingxaki.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zibekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 55, **Masenze**.

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 56, **Masifunde**.

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 57 - 58, **Masibhale**.

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso wexesha lokuyila kwakho.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 Imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA : UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI ( IVEKI YESIBINI YOMXHOLO)

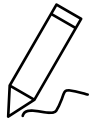
Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wabefundisi bama-Aztec ababephezu kwetempile kwibali leNcwadi Enkulu: **Imbali yombona**

- 8 Xelela abafundi siyaqhubeka nomxholo wethu: **Ukusombulula iingxaki**
- 9 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 10 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 11 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 12 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Zeziphi ezinye iindlela ezilungileyo zokusombulula iingxaki?
  - b Yeyiphi eminye imiba eyenza ukusombulula iingxaki kube nzima?
  - c Uziva njani ukuba unengxaki?
  - d Uziva njani ukusombulula ingxaki?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- 2 Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwivakalisi
- 3 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - umbona
  - mandulo
  - intsomi

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ithin'ingxaki yakho?	<i>Jonga osecaleni kwakho umkhombe ngomnwe</i>
Siyisombulule!	<i>Lingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila</i>
Zonke iingxaki	<i>Vula izandla uzinyuse zizokudina ngaphambili</i>
Zinesisombululo	<i>Lingingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila</i>
Sisombulula nje, nanje, nanjeya!	<i>Khomba Kanye, kabini, kathathu</i>



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
  - a idyasi
  - b idyokhwe
  - c idyudyu
  - d dyobha
  - e iyadyudyuza
  - f ikrele
  - g krasa
  - h kroba
  - i kruna
  - j ikrakra
- 3 Abafundi mabathathe iipenisile zabo ezinemibala bazikorekiske.
- 4 Bhala isandi negama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Imbali yombona**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda, kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala eyakho intsomi ngokufumana umbona..

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi. Oku kuya kuba yinxalenye yencwadi yeklasi yekona yokufunda.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA :** Ukuba bendisisithixo/isithixokazi samandulo sama-Aztec, bendi...

Ze emva koko ndi.....

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngenye indlela yokufumana umbona emva kwentaba.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoko uzakubhala umzekelo : Ndinga ukuba bendisisithixokazi samandulo sama-Aztec, bendiya kubhabha phezu kweentaba ndiyokufuna umbona. Ndinga ukuba oku kuyakusebenza, kuba izithixo nezithixokazi zakudala zijongeka ngathi zazibhabha.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho usisithixo / isithixokazi samandulo, ubhabha phezu kweentaba.
- 5 Baxelee ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye umzkl: Ukuba bendisisithixo / isithixokazi samandulo sama-Aztec, bendiza kubhabha. Ndibhabhe phezu kweentaba.**
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

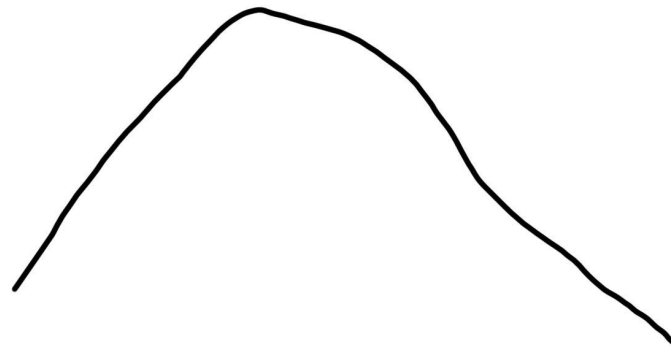
- 1 Cinga nabafundi bakho **ngamaqhinga obuchule awohlukeneyo .**
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ukuhamba, ukubaleka, ukubhabha, ukutshintsha, njalo njalo.
- 3 Buza abafundi : Ungawufumana njani umbona emva kweentaba?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale .**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele malunga nendlela abaza kuwufumana ngayo umbona
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi : Ukuba bendisisithixo / isithixokazi samandulo sama-Aztec, bendiya.....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba abafundi ngoku bazakuzoba ze babhale ezabo izimvo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe/ugqibezele iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi - 3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Baxelele abafundi ukuba nakongeza iinkcukacha kubhalo lwaNgolwesithathu.**



Ukuba bendisisithixo sakudlala uAztec,  
bendixakuba namandla.

Bendixd kukwazi ukuqhubhozela entabeni.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda woku 2.**
- 2 Mabathyile **kUmsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /oo/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /oo/ ?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **oomalume, oodade, oomama**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **oomama, oobawo, oodade, oomalume**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

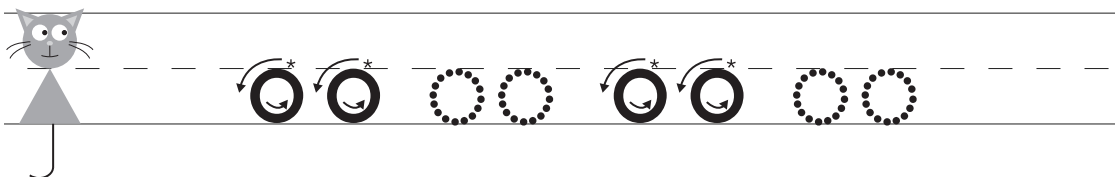


## UkuBhala Ngesandla

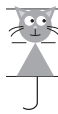
15 imizuzu


### UkuBhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **oo**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



 oomama oomama

 oobawo oobawo

 oodade oodade

 oomalume oomalume

 Oodade babona oomalume.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ufundo Lokuqala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO/ NDINOMFANEKISO-NGQONDWENI/ NDIKHUMBULA

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>Imbali yombona</b></p> <p><i>Ubusazi ukuba umbona awuzikhuleli endle? Umbona kufuneka ulinywe ze ukhuselwe ngababantu. Umbona waqala ukulinywa eMexico kwiminyaka ephakathi kwama 7,000 ne 10,000 eyadlulayo kwaye useyinxalenye yesidlo sabo senkcubeko nanamhla. Eli bali lisekwe kwibali lakudala lamaAztec ngemvelaphi yombona.</i></p> <p><b>Kweli bali siza kuhlangana nezi zithixo zilandelayo zamaAztec</b></p> <p><b>uTlaloc</b> uthixo wemvula ( obizwa ngolu hlobo Tla-lokh)</p> <p><b>uTonatiuh</b> uthixo welanga ( obizwa ngoli hlobo Tho- na- thi- u)</p> <p><b>uTlaltechutli</b> isithixokazi somhlaba ( obizwa ngolu hlobo Tla-the-khu-tli)</p> <p><b>Quetzalcoatli</b> isithixo semfundo</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ndithi,</b> siza kufunda ibali ngesithixo nezithixokazi zamaAztec namhlanje ngenxa yolwazi olulapha!</p>
<p>Ekudeni kudala dala amaAztec aseMexico ayehlala engqongwe ziintaba ezinkulu. Ayeqokelela iingcambu zemifuno aze azingele izilwanyana ukuze atye. Ayesoloko ehluthi, kodwa ayengonelisekanga. Ayelangazelela umbona – kodwa wawusithele ngaphaya kweentaba, abantu bengenakufikelela kuwo.</p>	<p>AmaAtec ayengabantu bokuqala emhlabeni ukulima umbona. <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo</b> sokuba yimbali yokuqala le nendlela abaqala ngayo ukulima umbona.</p>
<p>Ababingeleli bamaAztec basiva isikhalo sabantu., ababefuna umbona onencasa. Kwaza ngenye intsasa, ababingeleli abathathu abona babenamandla benyuka baya kweyona tempile inkulu intle. Apho, bafika bacenga izithixo becela uncedo.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo</b> sokuba amaAztec ayekhohlelwa kwizithixo eziliqela, kuba kuthiwa umpriste wacenga izithixo efuna uncedo.</p>
<p>Kuqala ababingeleli bacela uTlaloc, isithixo semvula.</p> <p>'Sincede Tlaloc ngangamsha, abantu bethu balangazelela umbona. Siyahlutha kodwa asanelisekanga! Sincede!' bacenga njalo ababingeleli.</p> <p>'Ndiza kunceda!'waphendula uTlaloc ngelo lizwi lakhe ngathi zindudumo. 'Ndiza kuzahlula ezi ntaba, ukuze niwufumane umbona!'</p>	

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>uTlaloc wazama wazama uzohlula ezo ntaba zinkulu, kodwa wayengenamandla aneleyo.</p>	
<p>Okulandelayo, abapriste bacela uTonatiuh, isithixo selanga.</p> <p>‘Sincede Tonatiuh onamandla, abantu bethu balangazelela umbona . siyahlutha kodwa asanelisekanga! Sincede!’bacenga njalo abapriste.</p> <p>‘Ndinganinceda niwufumane loo mbona niwunqwenelayo!’watsho uTonatiuh, ebonakala echwayite ngokuqaqambileyo. ‘Ndim ndedwa onamandla alo msebenzi ujalo,’watsho.</p> <p>UTonatiuh wazama wazama ukusebenzisa amandla akhe ekwahluleni iintaba, kodwa wayengomelelanga ngokwaneleyo.</p>	<p>Ndiyambona lo mlinganiswa ejonge ezinye izithixo. <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> lo mlinganiswa naye usisithixo.</p>
<p>Baza abapriste babhenela kuTlaltechuthi, isithixokazi somhlaba.</p> <p>‘Sincede ngangalala Tlaltechutli, abantu bethu balangazelela umbona. Sihluthi kodwa asanelisekanga konke! Sincede!’ Bacenga njalo abapriste.</p> <p>‘Ndinganinceda niwufumane lo mbona niwufunayo!’watsho uTlaltechutli, ngelizwi elizithembileyo. ‘Ndinamandla kunoTlaloc okanye uTonatiuh. Ndisela amanzi emvula ndiqwele ilanga yonke imihla. Kufuneka ibe ndim owahlula ezi ntaba ndinceda nifumane umbona wenu!’watsho.</p> <p>UTlaltechutli wazama wazama ukwahlula iintaba , kodwa naye wayengomelelanga ngokwaneleyo..</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni lo mlinganiswa ebukele ezinye izithixo nezithixokazi? Ndiyacinga ingaba lo mlinganiswa into elandelalyo aza kuyenza kukunceda?</p>
<p>Abapriste baphuma ngabanye ngabanye bakuva iintsiba zisenza ingxolo. Baphakamisa amehlo baza babona uQuetzalcoatl, isithixo semfundo.</p> <p>‘Kutheni ningacengi mna nje?’wabuza uQuetzalcoatl, ngelizwi eliphantsi.</p> <p>‘Uza kuzahlukanisa njani iintaba ukuba ezona zithixo nezithixokazi zethu zinamandla azikwazi ukwenza oko?’ babuza abapriste benikina iintloko. ‘Asisayi kuze sibe nawo umbona!’</p> <p>‘Ndingafanelana ndingenabungangamsha bamandla nakomelela, kodwa ndinento engaphaya kwamandla. Ndinobugcisa nobukrelekrele nbengqondo,’watsho Quetzalcoatl.</p>	<p>Oo! Ndimbonile uQuetzalcoat ngaphambili ebalini! Ebebukele abanye bezama ukwahlukanisa iintaba. <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b>, ufunde koko bebekwenza.ndicinga ukuba uneqhinga elahlukileyo lokufumana umbona!</p>

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
Abaprise bambukela uQuetzalcoatl eziguqula esiba yimbovane encinane emnyama, waza wenjenjeya ukusinga ezintabeni.	Oo! <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> , uQuetzalcoatl ufunde koko kulingwe zezinye izithixo nezithixokazi. Ndiyabona ukuba uthathe isigqibo sokuzama cebo limbi!
Le Ndlela yaba namagingxigingxi, kodwa uQuetzalcoatl wazimisele ukuwanceda amaAztec awufumane umbona oxabiseke kakhulu kuwo. Emva kweentsuku ezininzi, wada waya kufika kwelinye icala leentaba- - elalizaliswe ngamathafa amahle, anombona obugolide. Wathatha umpha wawubamba ngalo mazinywana akhe waza wangena endlleleni ebuyela kumaAztec.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> , zazininzi iingozi endleleni eqabela ezintabeni. Mhlawumbi ngenxa yokuba iimbovane zizizidalwa ezincinane, zihamba zingabonwa. Ndikwaqaphele ukuba iimbovane ziqabela nantoni na!
Wathi akufika uQuetzalcoatl, wabeka ukhozo lombona oluncinane wombona ezandleni zomnye wabapriste.  'Uyabona ke ngoku – asizizo zonke iingxaki ezinokusonjululwa ngamandla. Ubugcisa nobukrelekrele bengqondo bunganamandla ngakumbi.'	<b>Ndiyakhumbula</b> ukuba abapriste babecinga ukuba uQuetzalcoatl akanakuze abancede kuba wayengenamandla afana nawezinye izithixo nezithixokazi. Kodwa ubabonisile ukuba amandla asikuphela kwento enokusetyenziswa ukusombulula ingxaki!
Ukususela loo mini amaAztec azinikezela ekulimeni nasekuvuneni umbona – esenza izidlo ezincamise ngencaza ngeenozo zawo,	

<b>Imibuzo ebuzwayo</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Ayefuna ntoni amaAztec?	Ayefuna umbona owawungaphaya kweentaba.
Wazibukela zisenza ntoni ezinye izithixo nezithixokazi uQuetzalcoatl ?	Wazibukela zonke zizama ukusebenzisa amandla azo zahlule iintaba.
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Kwakutheni ukuze uQueyzaalcoatl yena angazami ukwahlula iintaba?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wabukela ezinye izithixo nezithixokazi zizama waza wabona ukuba oko akuzange kusebenze.</li> <li>• Kuba wayenecebo elingcono.</li> <li>• Kuba wafunda kwiimpazamo zezinye izithixo nezithixokazi ezazama phambi kwakhe waza wathatha isigqibo sokuzama not yimbi.</li> <li>• Kuba wasebenzisa ubugcisa nobukrelekrele bengqondo weza nelinye icebo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 2**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- 2 Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 3 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - ubukrelekrele
  - ukomelela
  - ubuchule

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ithin'ingxaki yakho?	<i>Jonga osecaleni kwakho umkhombe ngomnwe</i>
Siyisombulule!	<i>Lingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila</i>
Zonke iingxaki	<i>Vula izandla uzinyuse zizokudina ngaphambili</i>
Zinesisombululo	<i>Lingingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila</i>
Sisombulula nje, nanje, nanjeya!	<i>Khamba Kanye, kabini, kathathu</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YESIBINI YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinane**.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye **imifanekiso yokwakha ibali** ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki **mabasebenze ngamaqela** ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike **umdlu, abemnandi**, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi **mabacinge** ngebali elihambelana nemifanekiso.
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 8 Cela **iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane** ngebali labo neklasi.
- 9 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.







## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDIS ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /ii/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /ii/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **iinkomo, iintente, iitafle**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelagama: **iinkomo, iinkomityi, iintente, iimoto, iitafle**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libe linye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

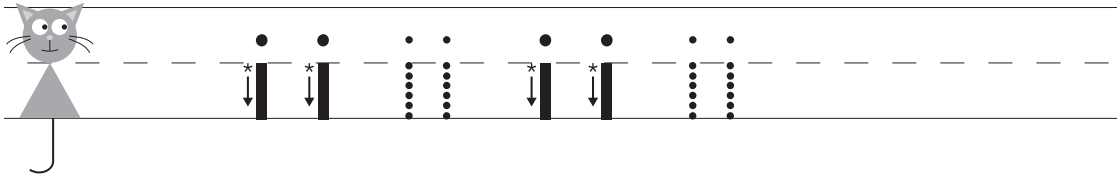


## UkuBhala Ngesandla

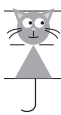
15 mizuzu

### UkuBhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi


- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ii**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

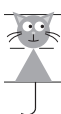


 iinkomo iinkomo

 iinkabi iinkabi

 iintente iintente

 iimoto iimoto

 iitafile iitafile

 Oomama bathenga iitafile.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala eyakho intsomi ngokufumana umbona..

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi. Oku kuya kuba yinxalenye yencwadi yeklasi yekona yokufunda.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA :** Ukuba bendisisithixo / isithixokazi samandulo sama-Aztec, bendi...

Ze emva koko ndi.....

Ukuze ndifumane.....

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kolwa bhalo lwangomvulo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala malunga nokufumana umbona nokuwubuyisela kubantu baseAztec.
- 3 Bafundele ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoko uzakubhala umzekelo : Ndingafumana isiqu sonke sombona ukuze abantu abaninzi babenenkozo yokutyala. Emva koko, zonke iiAztec zinokuba nombona wazo.
- 6 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho ubuyela kuma-Aztec nombona.
- 7 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinnye** umzkl: Ndiza kufumana isiqu sombona ndize ndinike wonke umntu inkozo enye.
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Cinga nabafundi bakho ngamagama axela umbona.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, ngolu hlobo: isiqu, intsimi, ukhozo, iingcambu, ikhoba, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi : Uya kufumana umbona ongakanani? Unokwenza ntoni ngawo.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bajike bathethe ukuze baxoxe umbono wabo neqabane.
- 6 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ukuba bangenza ntoni ngombona ?
- 7 Kumele baphendule bathi :Ndingenza.....
- 8 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

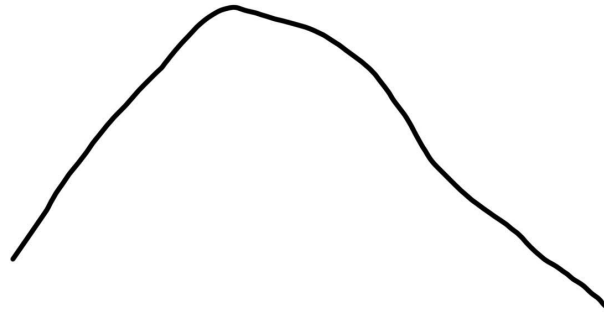
### **UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo**.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuongeza izivakakisi.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### **MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE**

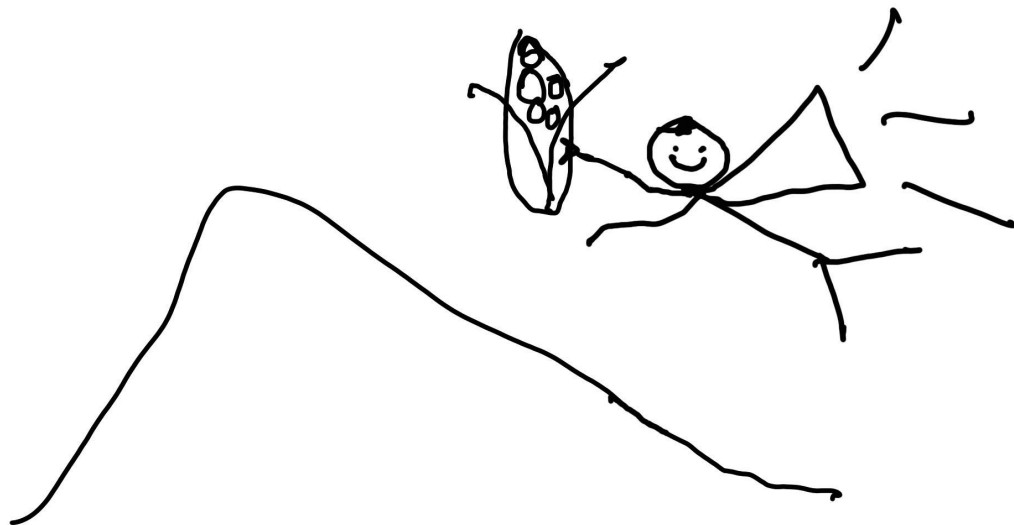
- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ukuba bendisisithixo sakuddala uAztec,  
bendixkuba namandla.

Bendixd kukwazi ukugqobhozela entabeni.



Bendixakuwuthatha umbond ngabelane  
ngdwo nomntu wonke.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho a ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

#### NDIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **oomama**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /oo/-/m/-/a/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: /oo/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: /m/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: /a/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: /m/
- 8 Biza isadi sesihlanu kweli gama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **oomama**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /oo/-/ma/-/ma/ = **oomama**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **iinkomo**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 **Libize eligama : oodade**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /oo/-/d/-/a/-/d/-/e/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /oo/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini kweli gama? /d/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /a/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine kweli gama? /d/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /e/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **oodade**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /oo/-/da/-/de/ = **oodade**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **iimoto**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo LwesiBini

#### IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO/NDINOMFANEKISO-NGQONDWENI/ NDIKHUMBULA

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Imbali yombona</b></p> <p><i>Ubusazi ukuba umbona awuzikhuleli endle? Umbona kufuneka ulinywe ze ukhuselwe ngababantu. Umbona waqala ukulinywa eMexico kwiminyaka ephakathi kwama 7,000 ne 10,000 eyadlulayo kwaye useyinxalenye yesidlo sabo senkcubeko nanamhla. Eli bali lisekwe kwibali lakudala lamaAztec ngemvelaphi yombona.</i></p> <p><b>Kweli bali siza kuhlanguza nezi zithixo zilandelayo zamaAztec</b></p> <p><b>uTlaloc</b> uthixo wemvula ( obizwa ngolu hlobo Tla-lokh)</p> <p><b>uTonatiuh</b> uthixo welanga ( obizwa ngoli hlobo Tho- na- thi- u)</p> <p><b>uTlaltechutli</b> isithixokazi somhlaba ( obizwa ngolu hlobo Tla-the-khu-tli)</p> <p><b>Quetzalcoatl</b> isithixo semfundo</p>	<p>Ivakalanjengento ebhadlileyo kum into yokuba uQuetzalcoat usisithixo sokufunda kuba <b>ndiyakhumbula</b> kweli bali ukuba usebenzisa ubukrelekrele bengqondo nobugcisa bakhe ukusombulula ingxaki.</p>
<p>Ekudeni kudala dala amaAztec aseMexico ayehlala engqongwe ziintaba ezinkulu. Ayeqokelela iingcambu zemifuno aze azingele izilwanyana ukuze atye. Ayesoloko ehluthi, kodwa ayengonelisekanga. Ayelangazelela umbona – kodwa wawusithele ngaphaya kweentaba, abantu bengenakufikelela kuwo.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wombona ufihlakele emva kweentaba.</p>
<p>Ababingeleli bamaAztec basiva isikhalo sabantu., ababefuna umbona onencasa. Kwaza ngenye intsasa, ababingeleli abathathu abona babenamandla benyuka baya kweyona tempile inkulu intle. Apho, bafika bacenga izithixo becela uncedo.</p>	
<p>Kuqala ababingeleli bacela uTlaloc, isithixo semvula.</p> <p>'Sincede Tlaloc ngangamsha, abantu bethu balangazelela umbona. Siyahlutha kodwa asanelisekanga! Sincede!' bacenga njalo ababingeleli.</p>	<p><b>Ndikhumbula</b> ukuba amandla awasebenzi ukohlukanisa iintaba.</p> <p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaQuetzalcoatl ebukele uTlaloc ezama ukuzohlula ezo ntaba zinkulu. Ndiyamcimngela ngendlela awayeziva ngayo kwaye ecinga nendlela anganceda ngayo Amaztec afumane umbona.</p>



iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Ndiza kuninceda!'waphendula uTlaloc ngelo lizwi lakhe ngathi zindudumo. 'Ndiza kuzahlula ezi ntaba, ukuze niwufumane umbona!</p> <p>uTlaloc wazama wazama uzohlula ezo ntaba zinkulu, kodwa wayengenamandla aneleyo.</p>	
<p>Okulandelayo, abapriste bacela uTonatiuh, isithixo selanga.</p> <p>'Sincede Tonatiuh onamandla, abantu bethu balangazelela umbona . siyahlutha kodwa asanelisekanga! Sincede!'bacenga njalo abapriste.</p> <p>'Ndinganinceda niwufumane loo mbona niwunqwenelayo!'watsho uTonatiuh, ebonakala echwayite ngokuqaqambileyo. 'Ndim ndedwa onamandla alo msebenzi ujalo,'watsho.</p> <p>UTonatiuh wazama wazama ukusebenzisa amandla akhe ekwahluleni iintaba, kodwa wayengomelelanga ngokwaneleyo.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaQuetzalcoatli enikina intloko yake, ecinga indlela ebubudenge ngayo into yokuba uTonatiuh azame ukwenza ngqo into eyenziwe nguTlaloc.</p>
<p>Baza abapriste babhenela kuTlaltechuthi, isithixokazi somhlaba.</p> <p>'Sincede ngangalala Tlaltechutli, abantu bethu balangazelela umbona. Sihluthi kodwa asanelisekanga konke! Sincede!' Bacenga njalo abapriste.</p> <p>'Ndinganinceda niwufumane lo mbona niwufunayo!'watsho uTlaltechutli, ngelizwi elizithembileyo. 'Ndinamandla kunoTlaloc okanye uTonatiuh. Ndisela amanzi emvula ndiqwele ilanga yonke imihla. Kufuneka ibe ndim owahlula ezi ntaba ndinceda nifumane umbona wenu!'watsho.</p> <p>UTlaltechutli wazama wazama ukwahlula iintaba , kodwa naye wayengomelelanga ngokwaneleyo..</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaQuetzalcoat ehleka njengoko ebukele uTlaltechutli ezama into efana nqwa naleyo yenziwe sisibini esidlulileyo. <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b>,ucinga indlela anokuyisombulula ngayo le ngxaki ngendlela eyahlukileyo.</p>
<p>Abapriste baphuma ngabanye ngabanye bakuva iintsiba zisenza ingxolo. Baphakamisa amehlo baza babona uQuetzalcoatli, isithixo semfundo.</p> <p>'Kutheni ningacengi mna nje?'wabuza uQuetzalcoatli, ngelizwi eliphantsi.</p> <p>'Uza kuzahlukanisa njani iintaba ukuba ezona zithixo nezithixokazi zethu zinamandla azikwazi ukwenza oko?' babuza abapriste benikina iintloko. 'Asisayi kuze sibe nawo umbona!'</p> <p>'Ndingafanelana ndingenabungangamsha bamandla nakomelela, kodwa ndinento engaphaya kwamandla. Ndinobugcisa nobukrelekrele nbengqondo,'watsho Quetzalcoatli.</p>	<p>uQuetzalcoatli sisithixo sokufunda. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b>,uzakuwanceda amaAztec ngaxeshanye ewabonisa ukubaluleka kokufunda ukulinga izinto ezintsha.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Abaprise bambukela uQuetzalcoatl eziguqula esiba yimbovane encinane emnyama, waza wenjenjeya ukusinga ezintabeni.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b> , uQuetzalcoatl thathe isigqibo sokuziguqula abe sisidalwa esincinane esiza kukwazi ukuqabela nantoni na, sihambe imigama emide.
Le Ndlela yaba namagingxigingxi, kodwa uQuetzalcoatl waezimisele ukuwanceda amaAztec awufumane umbona oxabiseke kakhulu kuwo. Emva kweentsuku ezininzi, wada waya kufika kwelinye icala leentaba- - elalizaliswe ngamathafa amahle, anombona obugolide. Wathatha umpha wawubamba ngalo mazinywana akhe waza wangena endlleleni ebuyela kumaAztec.	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> aza kucinga ntoni amaAztec ngoQuetzalcoatl xa ebuyela kuwo nombona? Ndicinga ukuba baza kuyiqonda indlela ekubaluleke ngayo ukusebenzisa ubukrelekrele bengqondo nobugcisa ekusombululeni iingxaki!
Wathi akufika uQuetzalcoatl, wabeka ukhozo lombona oluncinane wombona ezandleni zomnye wabapriste.  'Uyabona ke ngoku – asizizo zonke iingxaki ezinokusonjululwa ngamandla. Ubugcisa nobukrelekrele bengqondo bunganamandla ngakumbi.'	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali andithi</b> , amaAztec afunde okubalulekileyo kwisithixo semfundo ngalo mhla! Afunde ukuba ubugcisa nobukrelekrele bengqondo ingabubo obusombulula iingxaki!
Ukususela loo mini amaAztec azinikezela ekulimeni nasekuvuneni umbona – esenza izidlo ezincamise ngencaza ngeenkozo zawo.	<b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> emva kokuba uQuetzalcoatl encede amaAztec afumana umbona, ufanele ukuba waba sesona sithixo sibalulekileyo kuwo!

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo
Waziguqula wasesiphi isilwanyana uQuetzalcoatl?	UQuetzalcoatl waziguqula wayimbovane.
<b>Yintoni enokwenza sithathe isigqibo sokuba</b> uQuetzalcoatl wafunda kwezinye izithixo nezithixokazi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayebukele njengoko zonke zazizama ukwahlula iintaba .</li> <li>• Kuba akazange azame ukwenza oko babekwenzile.</li> <li>• Kuba waziguqula wayimbovane – into eyahluke mpela ekuzameni ukwahlula iintaba.</li> </ul>
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Kwakutheni ukuze uQuetzalcoatl aziguqule abe yimbovane?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wabona ukuba ezinye izithixo azange ziphumelele kumzamo wokwahlukanisa iintaba.</li> <li>• Kuba wayenendlela engcono yokusombulua ingxaki.</li> <li>• Kuba wasebenzisa ubugcisa nobukrelekrele bengqondo ukusombulula ingxaki yombona.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 2.**
- 2 Mabathyile Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
- 2 Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakalisi h
- 3 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo
  - tshintsha
  - uphumelele
  - impazamo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ithin'ingxaki yakho?	<i>Jonga osecaleni kwakho umkhombe ngomnwe</i>
Siyisombulule!	<i>Lingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila</i>
Zonke iingxaki	<i>Vula izandla uzinyuse zizokudina ngaphambili</i>
Zinesisombululo	<i>Lingingisa ngezandla zozibini unge uyatyhila</i>
Sisombulula nje, nanje, nanjeya!	<i>Khamba Kanye, kabini, kathathu</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali...  
Into enye endiyifundileyo kweli bali kukuba...  
Eli bali linxibelelana nomxholo wethu 'Ukusombulula iingxaki' kuba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela amancinci**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo .
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpindulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana Amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

<b>oo</b>	<b>ii</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>o</b>

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /oo/ no /ii/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /ii/-/m/-/o/-/t/-/o/ = **iimoto**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /d/-/a/-/d/-/a/ = **dada**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **oo, ii**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **oomama, oodade, oomalume, iinkomo, iintente, iimoto, dada, kama, utata, idlala**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

##### UKUBALISA IBALI LE NCWADI EFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje baza kuthetha ngento abayithandileyo kwibali:  
**Imbali yombona**
- 2 Baza kuthetha **ngendawo abayithandileyo ebalini.**
- 3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa abafundi indlela yokubhala isivakalisi esi -1 ukuya kwezi-2 babalise **ngento abayithandileyo** umzkl: **Ndiyithandile** ngokuya uQuetzacoatl wayebukele ezinye izithixo nezithixokazi. Ndiyithandile le ndawo kuba wayefunda kwezinye izithixo nezithixokazi.
- 4 Phakamisa imifanekiso kwincwadi Enkulu, abafundi mabajonge imifanekiso bacinge **ngokwenzekayo.**
- 5 Abafundi mabacinge **ngabakuthandileyo** kwibali **Imbali yombona.**
- 6 Cela abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 ukuba **babelane** ngeezimvo zabo neklasi. **Nceda** abafundi bakhe izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
- 7 Cacisa kwaye ulungise iingxaki ezifanayo zabafundi.
- 8 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane ngezimvo zabo nomlingane.

(Abafundi mabangaphindi oko bekuthethwe nguTitshala mabatsho ezabo iimbono!)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*







**IBanga 1  
IKOTA 4  
Iveki  
3**

**UMXHOLO:  
Siyakhula kwaye  
siyatshintsha**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqoshiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke okusekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: iimpahla enkulu kakhulu okanye encinci kakhulu.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo umxholo.
- 6 Umzekelo: uphando ngendlela esikhula ngayo ngokuhamba kwexesha.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 8 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 59, **Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 60, **Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 61-62, **Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso wendlela otshintshe ngayo ngokuhamba kwexesha.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI ( IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

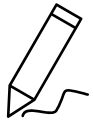
- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Le bhatyi yeyam!**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Siyakhula kwaye siyatshintsha**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Zeziphi ezinye iindlela esikhula ngazo?
  - b Zeziphi ezinye iindlela esitshintsha ngazo?

IVEKI 3

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankaIthelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - Ixesha lonyaka
  - Ubusika
  - Ntlakohlaza
  - Ihlobo
  - Ekwindla

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Siyakhula! Siyakhula	<i>Nyusa izandla</i>
Sibe badala	<i>Ume ngeenzwane</i>
Mpahla zona azikhuli	<i>Bamba iimpahla unikine intloko</i>
Zisuka zibe ncinci	<i>Yolula izandla ngaphambili zisondelelane</i>
Vula intliziyo	<i>Vula izandla emacaleni , ukhombe intliziyo</i>
Uphe umntakwenu	<i>Lingisa unge unika umntu into</i>



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

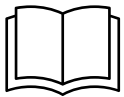
15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
  - a oomama
  - b oobawo
  - c oodade
  - d oomalume
  - e iinkomo
  - f iinkomityi
  - g iintente
  - h iimoto
  - i iitafle
- 3 Abafundi mabathathe iipenisile zabo ezinemibala bazikorekiske.
- 4 Bhala isandi negama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu .
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Le bhatyi yeyam!**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni .
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha apho washiywa yimpahla oyithandayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA :**

**Ndandine .....**

**Ndandiyithanda ngokuba.....**

IVEKI 3

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, baza kucinga ngempahla eyaba ncinci kubo.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho njenge: Ngokuya ndandimncinci, ndandinejezi enoboya ethambileyo, endandiyithanda.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho : unxibe ijezi yakho ethambileyo, enoboya.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi: : **Ndandinejezi** ethambileyo, enoboya. **Ndandiyithanda** kuba yayithambile kwaye ifudumele.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngamagama aqhelekileyo achaza iimpahla.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ifudumele, ithambile, iyakhanya, inemibala, intofontofo, ijezi, isikipa.
- 3 Buza abafundi : Yeyiphi impahla ethe yancinci kuwe? Yintoni obuyithanda ngayo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ngeempahla zabo ezibashiyileyo.
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Ndandine..... ndandiyithanda ngokuba.....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo** nabo, apho ubona imfuneko.

- 3 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Baxelele abafundi ukuba nakongeza iinkcukacha kubhalo lwaNgolwesithathu**

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela . Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndandinelokhwe epinki.

Ndandixithanda kubd ydyineentydtydmbob  
intle.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kUmsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /**mn**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /**mn**/ ?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **umninawe, umnikazi, imnandi**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **mna, imnandi, umnikazi, umnumzana, umninawe**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

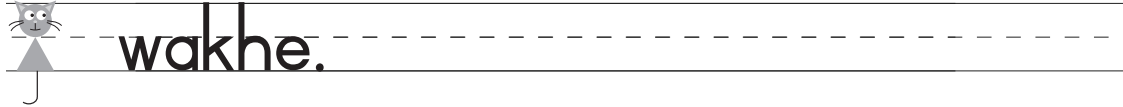
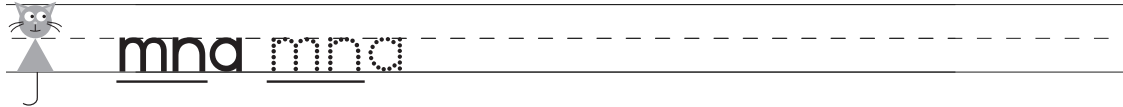
15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **mn**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.



- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

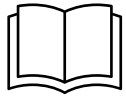


**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ufundo Lokuqala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZENZELA UMFANEKISO-NTELEKELELO

ITekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>Le bhatyi yeyam!</b></p> <p>UMatshepo wavuka kusasa ngoMgqibelo engcangcazela kukugodola. 'Eyi! Kanene kusebusika ngoku!wacinga njalo. 'Okuhle kukuba ndiza kunxiba ibhatyi yam endiyithandayo!'UMatshepo wancuma njengoko ecinga ngebhatyi yakhe entle. Yayiyibhatyi emthubi ehonjiswe ngeentyatyambo ezipinki nezibomvu ndawo yonke. Yayinamaqhosha amakhulu asepuli. Yayishushu ifukufuku ngaphakathi.</p>	<p><b>'Ndizenzela umfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kaMatshepo elele ebhedini, encumile njengoko ecinga ngebhatyi yakhe entle!</p>
<p>UMatshepo waphuma ebhedini. Wanxiba ijini yakhe. Wanxiba ihempe kunye nejezi. Wanxiba iikawusi nezihlangu. Wanxiba umnqwazi ofukufuku.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kaMatshepo ekhangela ezimpahleni zakhe zonke ekhabhatini efuna ibhatyi yakhe!</p>
<p>Emva koko, waya ekhabhatini apho umama wakhe wayegcina khona iibhatyi zasebusika. Iibhatyi yakhe ayithanda kunene yayingekho!</p> <p>'Mama!wakhwaza uMatshepo. 'Iphi ibhatyi yam?'kodwa akuzange kubekho mpendulo.</p>	
<p>UMatshepo waphuma phandle. Ingca elele iqabaka yakrwabaza phantsi kweenyawo zakhe. 'Mama!wakhwaza uMatshepo. 'Iphi ibhatyi yam?' kodwa akuzange kubekho mpendulo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kaMatshepo ephuma ejikeleza phandle, engcangcazela ngakumbi nangakumbi yingqele, kuba engenabhatyi!</p>
<p>UMatshepo wavula ucango lwasekhitshini. 'Mama!wasebeza ngoku uMatshepo 'Iphi ibhatyi yam?'kodwa akuzange kubekho mpendulo.</p>	
<p>'Mhlawumbi uMama ukunye noMama Tsiki,' wacinga njalo uMatshepo. Kodwa phambi kokuba aye kufika endlwini kaMama Tsiki, wabona udade wabo omncinane uFelleng enxibe ibhatyi entle emthubi eneentyatymbo ezipinki nezibomvu, enamaqhosha amakhulu asepuli. 'Eshee! Yibhatyi yam leyo!'wacinga njalo uMatshepo.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> wenkangeleko yomothuko kaMatshepo, ilandelwa ngumsindo xa ebona uFelleng enxibe idyasi yakhe entle!</p>
<p>UMatshepo wayeqhaqhazela yingqele. Wayengafuni kulwa nodade wabo phandle engqeleni. Wabaleka wagoduka. 'UFelleng lisela! Ndiyacinga ingaba yintoni enye andibele yona,'wacinga njalo uMatshepo enomsindo.</p>	

ITekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Waya egumbini lokulala wavula idrowa ephezulu. UMatshepo wafumana ilokhwe yakhe endala eluhlaza enemigca ebomvu.</p> <p>‘Eshee!’wacinga njalo uMatshepo, ‘yilokhwe yam le!’wayikhupha edrowini wayinxiba. Yayimbamba imqinisa!</p> <p>UMatshepo wavula idrowa yesibini. Wafumana ijezi yakhe epinki. ‘Eshee! Wacinga njalo uMatshepo, ‘yijezi yam le!’ Wayikhupha edrowini wayinxiba. Yayimfutshane kakhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kaMatshepo ekhupha ngomsindo iimpahla zakhe edrowini. <b>Ndinomfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> wakhe esiya enyukelwa ngumsindo njengoko efumana into ngaye yakhe enxitywayo!</p>
<p>Wavula idrowu yesithathu. Wafumana ibrukhwe yakhe enombala oluhlaza oqaqambileyo.</p> <p>‘Eshee!’wacinga njalo uMatshepo, ‘yibrukhwe yam le!’ Wayikhupha edrowini wayinxiba. Yayimqinisa kakhulu! Akazange akwazi ukuyiqhobosha.</p>	
<p>UMatshepo wazama ukuvula idrowu esezantsi kodwa akazange akwazi ukugoba ngenxa yeempahla awayezinxibile ezazimqinisele. Kanye ngelo xesha wangena umama wakhe egumbini lokulala. Umama wakhe waphela yintsini.</p> <p>‘Matshepo, wenza ntoni kwezo mpahla zonke zindala?’wabuza umama wakhe. ‘Ezo mpahla azisakulingani ngoku!’</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> weempahla ezincinci, ezimbambileyo zikhangeleka zihlekeka kuMatshepo!</p>
<p>‘UFelleng uzibe zonke iimpahla zam!’watsho uMatshepo, ‘nditsho nkqu nebhatyi yam endiyithanda kakhulu!’</p> <p>‘Oo Matshepo, waphendula umama wakhe, ‘Uzinikwe ndim! Uyakhula kaloku wena!’ Umama kaMatshepo wavula iwodrophu wakhupha isingxobo seplastiki. Wasinikezela kuMatshepo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kaMatshepo ejonge phantsi kwezo mpahla zonke eqonda ukuba uFelleng akalosela – uneempahla zikaMatshepo ezindala kuba azimlingani yena!</p>
<p>UMatshepo wasivula isingxobo seplastiki wakhupha ibhatyi entsha kraca. Yayiluhlaza ineenkwenkwezi ezimthubi nezipepuli. Yayinamaqhosha amakhulu abomvu. Yayifudumele ifukufuku ngaphakathi. Yayiyeyona bhatyi yakhe yantle kwawakhe wazibona uMatshepo! Wayinxiba. Yamlingana gingci.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kaMatshepo ebuka ibhatyi yakhe entsha. Imlingana gingci ngaphaya kwazo zonke ezo mpahla zincinci ngeyona ndlela!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uMatshepo wanxiba esiya ecaweni. Wanxiba ibhatyi yakhe entsha kraca waphuma phandle. UFelleng wamjonga.</p> <p>‘Ndiyayifuna nam le bhatyi!’watsho uFelleng, ‘yeyona bhatyi intle kwendakha ndazibona!’</p> <p>UMatshepo wajikelisa ingalo yakhe wagona udade wabo. ‘Ungakhathazeki Felleng. Ngenye imini le dyasi iya kuba yeyakho!’</p>	

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
Yayinjani ibhatyi kaMatshepo endala?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yayimthubi ineentyatyambo ezipinki nezibomvu ndawo yonke.</li> <li>• Yayinamaqhosha amakhulu asepuli.</li> </ul>
Yayinjani ibhatyi kaMatshepo entsha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yayiluhlaza ineenkwenkwezi ezimthubi nezipepuli.</li> <li>• Yayinamaqhosha amakhulu abomvu.</li> </ul>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
Kwakutheni ukuze uMatshepo athi udade wabo lisela?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba udade wabo wayenxibe ibhatyi yakhe endala.</li> <li>• Kuba akazange aqonde ukuba umama wakhe nguye onike uFelleng ibhatyi.</li> <li>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba uFelleng uyibile ibhatyi yakhe ayithandayo.</li> <li>• Kuba akazange aqonde ukuba le bhatyi yakhe incinci kuye ngoku!</li> <li>• Kuba wayengayazi into yokuba umama wakhe umthengele ibhatyi entsha.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabathiyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

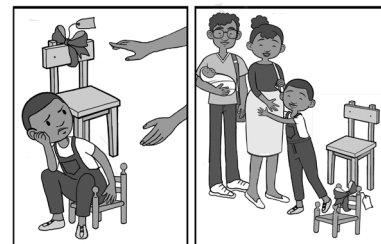
- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- 2 Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 3 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - enoboya
  - ukulingana
  - bungakanani
  - ukuqina

IVEKI 3

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Siyakhula! Siyakhula	<i>Nyusa izandla</i>
Sibe badala	<i>Ume ngeenzwane</i>
Mpahla zona azikhuli	<i>Bamba iimpahla unikine intloko</i>
Zisuka zibe ncinci	<i>Yolula izandla ngaphambili zisondelelane</i>
Vula intliziyo	<i>Vula izandla emacaleni , ukhombe intliziyo</i>
Uphe umntakwenu	<i>Lingisa unge unika umntu into</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDIS ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /**mh**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /**mh**/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **imhokamhoka, imhemfu, mhomha**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelagama: **imhemhe, imhemfu, mhomha, imhokamhoka**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libe linye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_




## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **mh**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

 m h mh m h mh

 imhemhe imhemhe

 imhemfu imhemfu

 mhomha mhomha

 imhokamhoka imhokamhoka

 Imhemfu yehagu inkulu.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha apho washiywa yimpahla oyithandayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale isivakalisi.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**

Ndandine .....

Ndandiyithanda ngokuba.....

Yathi yakuba yabancinci nda.....

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba, baza kubhala ukuba kwenzeka ntoni xa la mpahla bayithandayo yabancinci.
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho njenge : Yathi yakuba ncinci ijezi yam umama wayipha umzala wam.Ndaziva ndikhathazekile kuba yayingasandilingani.
- 6 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo : kamama wakho enika umzala wakho ijezi yakho.
- 7 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala.**Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye elikwisivakalisi: Yathi yakuba ncinci ndaziva ndikhathazeke kakhulu.**
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi bakho amagama malunga nokukhula.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: encinci, iqinile, ilungile, nika, kude njalo njalo.
- 3 Buza abafundi :? Kwenzeka ntoni emveni kokuba ushiywe yila mpahla yakho?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale .**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ukuba kwenzeka ntoni emveni kokuba beshiywe yila mpahla yabo?
- 6 **Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe neqabane.**
- 7 Kumele baphendule bathi: Yathi yakuba yabancinci nda.....
- 8 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!



### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo ugqibezele iingxoxwana**. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

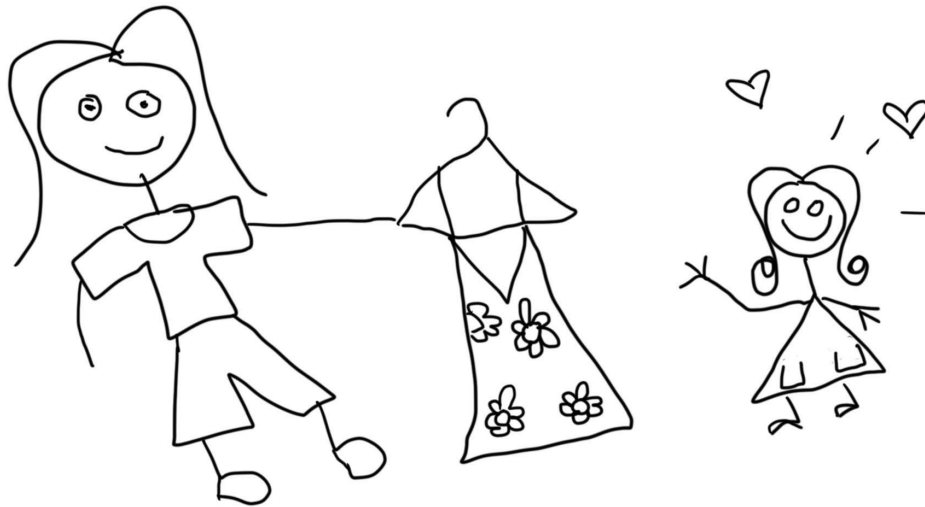
- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3, yalela abafundi bayeka bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndandinelokhwe epinki.

Ndandixithandda kubd ydxineentydtydambo intle.



Yathi yakubd ncinci ndaxinika uddde wethu  
omncinci. Wdxithandda ndye!



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zailsa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

#### NDIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **imnandi**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/mn/-/a/-/n/-/d/-/i/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: /mn/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: /a/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: /n/
- 8 Biza isandi sesihlanu kweli gama: /d/
- 9 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: /i/
- 10 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **imnandi**
- 11 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /i/-/mna/-/ndi/ = **imnandi**
- 12 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **imhemhe**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 **Libize eligama: umnikazi**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /u/-/mn/-/i/-/k/-/a/-/z/-/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /u/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini kweli gama? /mn/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu kweli gama?: /i/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine kweli gama? /k/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesihlanu kweli gama? /a/
- 9 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesitandathu kweli gama?: /z/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama?: /i/
- 11 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **umnikazi**
- 12 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /u/-/mni/-/ka/-/zi/ = **umnikazi**
- 13 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **mhomha**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Notitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**UFundo LwesiBini**

**IZAKHONO ZOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZENZELA UMFANEKISO-NTELEKELELO**

IVEKI 3

ITekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Le bhatyi yeyam!</b></p> <p>UMatshepo wavuka kusasa ngoMgqibelo engcangcazela kukugodola. 'Eyi! Kanene kusebusika ngoku!'wacinga njalo. 'Okuhle kukuba ndiza kunxiba ibhatyi yam endiyithandayo!'UMatshepo wancuma njengoko ecinga ngebhatyi yakhe entle. Yayiyibhatyi emthubi ehonjiswe ngeentyatyambo ezipinki nezibomvu ndawo yonke. Yayinamaqhosha amakhulu asepuli. Yayishushu ifukufuku ngaphakathi.</p>	
<p>UMatshepo waphuma ebhedini. Wanxiba ijini yakhe. Wanxiba ihempe kunye nejezi. Wanxiba iikawusi nezihlangu. Wanxiba umnqwazi ofukufuku.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kaMatshepo ekhathazekile njengoko ekhangela ekhabhatini engayiboni ibhatyi yakhe ayithanda kunene!</p>
<p>Emva koko, waya ekhabhatini apho umama wakhe wayegcina khona iibhatyi zasebusika. Ibhatyi yakhe ayithanda kunene yayingekho!</p> <p>'Mama!wakhwaza uMatshepo. 'Iphi ibhatyi yam?'kodwa akuzange kubekho mpendulo.</p>	
<p>UMatshepo waphuma phandle. Ingca elele iqabaka yakrwabaza phantsi kweenyawo zakhe. 'Mama!wakhwaza uMatshepo. 'Iphi ibhatyi yam?' kodwa akuzange kubekho mpendulo.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kaMatshepo ekhathazeka ngokukhathazeka njengoko ecinga ngebhatyi yakhe elahlekileyo!</p>
<p>UMatshepo wavula ucango lwasekhitshini. 'Mama!wasebeza ngoku uMatshepo 'Iphi ibhatyi yam?'kodwa akuzange kubekho mpendulo.</p>	

ITekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Mhlawumbi uMama ukunye noMama Tsiki,' wacinga njalo uMatshepo. Kodwa phambi kokuba aye kufika endlwini kaMama Tsiki, wabona udade wabo omncinane uFelleng enxibe ibhatyi entle emthubi eneentyatymbo ezipinki nezibomvu, enamaqhosha amakhulu asepuli. 'Eshee! Yibhatyi yam leyo!'wacinga njalo uMatshepo.</p>	<p>UMatshepo ufanele ukuba unomsindo ngenene ukude athi udade wabo lisela! Ndinga ukuba uMatshepo <b>unomfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> wakhe esoxutha ngolunya ibhatyi yakhe kudade wabo, kodwa uthatha isigqibo sokungakwenzi oko.</p>
<p>UMatshepo wayeqhaqhazela yingqele. Wayengafuni kulwa nodade wabo phandle engqeleni. Wabaleka wagoduka. 'UFelleng lisela! Ndiyacinga ingaba yintoni enye andibele yona,'wacinga njalo uMatshepo enomsindo.</p>	
<p>Waya egumbini lokulala wavula idrowa ephezulu. UMatshepo wafumana ilokhwe yakhe endala eluhlaza enemigca ebomvu.</p> <p>'Eshee!'wacinga njalo uMatshepo, 'yilokhwe yam le!'wayikhupha edrowini wayinxiba. Yayimbamba imqinisa!</p> <p>UMatshepo wavula idrowa yesibini. Wafumana ijezi yakhe epinki. 'Eshee! Wacinga njalo uMatshepo, 'yjezi yam le!' Wayikhupha edrowini wayinxiba. Yayimfutshane kakhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kaMatshepo enxiba into nganye kwiimpahla zakhe. Kufanele ukuba bekunzima ukuzinxiba, kuba ziyambamba kwaye zincinci!</p>
<p>Wavula idrowu yesithathu. Wafumana ibrukhwe yakhe enombala oluhlaza oqaqambileyo.</p> <p>'Eshee!'wacinga njalo uMatshepo, 'yibrukhwe yam le!' Wayikhupha edrowini wayinxiba. Yayimqinisa kakhulu! Akazange akwazi ukuyiqhobosha.</p>	
<p>UMatshepo wazama ukuvula idrowu esezantsi kodwa akazange akwazi ukugoba ngenxa yeempahla awayezinxibile ezazimqinisele. Kanye ngelo xesha wangena umama wakhe egumbini lokulala. Umama wakhe waphela yintsini.</p> <p>'Matshepo, wenza ntoni kwezo mpahla zonke zindala?'wabuza umama wakhe. 'Ezo mpahla azisakulingani ngoku!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kamama kaMatshepo ehleka egigitheka xa ebona uMatshepo enxibe zonke ezi mpahla zincinci! Uyahleka kuba uMatshepo kunzima nokushukuma kuye!</p>
<p>'UFelleng uzibe zonke iimpahla zam!'watsho uMatshepo, 'nditsho nkqu nebhatyi yam endiyithanda kakhullu!'</p> <p>'Oo Matshepo,'waphendula umama wakhe, 'Uzinikwe ndim! Uyakhula kaloku wena!' Umama kaMatshepo wavula iwodrophu wakhupha isingxobo seplastiki. Wasinikezela kuMatshepo.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kaMatshepo ebonakala ephoxekile xa eyiqonda impazamo ayenzileyo.</p>

ITekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UMatshepo wasivula isingxobo seplastiki wakhupha ibhatyi entsha kraca. Yayiluhlaza ineenkwenkwezi ezimthubi nezipepuli. Yayinamaqhosha amakhulu abomvu. Yayifudumele ifukufuku ngaphakathi. Yayiyeyona bhatyi yakhe yantle kwawakhe wazibona uMatshepo! Wayinxiba. Yamlingana gingci.</p>	<p><b>Ndizenzela umfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> kaMatshepo ezihleka njengoko ezama ukukhulula zonke ezo mpahla zincinci!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uMatshepo wanxiba esiya ecaweni. Wanxiba ibhatyi yakhe entsha kraca waphuma phandle. UFelleng wamjonga. 'Ndiyayifuna nam le bhatyi!' watsho uFelleng, 'yeyona bhatyi intle kwendakha ndazibona!' UMatshepo wajikelisa ingalo yakhe wagona udade wabo. 'Ungakhathazeki Felleng. Ngenye imini le dyasi iya kuba yeyakho!</p>	<p>UMatshepo uyayiqonda into yokuba zonke iimpahla zakhe ziza kuba ncinci ze ngenye imini zibe zezikaFelleng. Ndinga ukuba <b>uyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ntelekelelo</b> wakhe esiba mkhulu, ibhatyi yakhe entsha isiba ncinci! Kufanele ukuba yiloo nto ebangela ukuba axelele uFelleng ukuba ngenye imini le bhatyi iya kuba yeyakhe!</p>
Imibuzo	Iimpendulo
<p>Wafumana ntoni uMatshepo kwiidrowu zikaFelleng?</p>	<p>Wafumana ilokhwe yakhe eluhlaza enemigca ebomvu, ijezi yakhe epinki kunye nebrukhwe yakhe eluhlaza.</p>
<p>Kwenzeka ntoni umama kaMatshepo akumbona enxibe zonke iimpahla zakhe ezindala?</p>	<p>Wagigitheka yintsini.</p>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Kwakutheni ukuze uMatshepo athi kudade wabo ngenye imini ibhatyi entsha iya kuba yeyakhe?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba uyaqonda ukuba iimpahla zakhe ziya kuFelleng kuba zincinci kuye.</li> <li>• Kuba uyaqonda ukuba umama wakhe iimpahla ezincinci kuye uzinika uFelleng.</li> <li>• Kuba uyaqonda ukuba uyakhula, kwaye zonke iimpahla zakhe ziya kuba ncinci kuye ngenye imini!</li> <li>• Kuba uyazi ukuba ngenye imini nale bhatyi intsha iza kuba ncinci.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabathyile Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakalisi h
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo
  - ukukhula
  - ukuhlutha
  - ukubhideka

IVEKI 3

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Siyakhula! Siyakhula	<i>Nyusa izandla</i>
Sibe badala	<i>Ume ngeenzwane</i>
Mpahla zona azikhuli	<i>Bamba iimpahla unikine intloko</i>
Zisuka zibe ncinci	<i>Yolula izandla ngaphambili zisondelelane</i>
Vula intliziyo	<i>Vula izandla emacaleni , ukhombe intliziyo</i>
Uphe umntakwenu	<i>Lingisa unge unika umntu into</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali...  
Siyakwazi **ukudibanisa iimeko** zokuba uMatshepo ukhulile kuba...  
Eli bali linxibelelana nomxholo wethu 'Siyakhula kwaye siyatshintsha' kuba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana Amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

<b>mn</b>	<b>mh</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>d</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>o</b>

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /**mn**/ no /**mh**/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /**mh**/-/**o**/-/**mh**/-/**a**/ = **mhomha**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /**d**/-/**a**/-/**d**/-/**a**/ = **dada**

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **mn**, **mh**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **mna**, **imnandi**, **umnikazi**, **umnumzana**, **imhemhe**, **mhomha**, **imhokamhoka**, **dada**, **kama**, **inani**, **umama**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/YENZA UMDLALO

##### UKWENZA UMFANEKISO NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Bazinzise abafundi kwiidesika zabo, mabakhuphe incwadi, ipensile neekrayoni.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa **nangomzobo konke okukhumbulayo** njenge: Ndiyakhumbula ukuba uMatshepo wayenomsindo. Wade wabiza udade wabo ngesela ngokunxiba ibhatyi yakhe endala!
- 3 Zoba umfanekiso ebhodini kaMatshepo ekhangela ibhatyi yakhe, ebonakala ukuba unomsindo.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba bazakuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni wento eyenzeka ebalini.
- 5 Abafundi mabavale amehlo bazole njengoko ubafundela ibali kwakhona.
- 6 Abafundi mabavule amehlo ze bazobe la mfanekiso-ngqondweni bazenzela wona.
- 7 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane ngezimvo zabo nomlingane.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala

30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*



**IBanga 1  
IKOTA 4  
Iveki  
4**

**UMXHOLO:  
Siyakhula kwaye  
siyatshintsha**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqoshiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke okusekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso wakho ngokuya wawusemncinci, okanye cela abafundi ukuba beze nemifanekiso yabo yobusana.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo umxholo. Umzekelo: Yenza uphando ngendlela abakhula ngayo abantwana nabatshintsha ngayo ngokuhamba kwexesha.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomisebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama **68, Masifunde kunye 69, Masenze**

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama **70 - 71, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama **72 - 73, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso wento etshintshileyo ngawe.**

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI ( IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

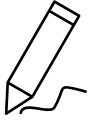
- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: **UWayde wenza ikhari.**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: **Siyakhula kwaye siyatshintsha**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Ukhule okanye watshintsha njani uMatshepo?
  - b Zeziphi ezinye izinto eziguqukileyo ngawe?
  - c Zeziphi ezinye izinto eziguqukileyo malunga nesikolo sakho okanye indawo ohlala kuyo?
  - d Uziva njani xa into itshintsha?

IVEKI 4

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankaIthelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ikhari
  - izithako
  - iziqholo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Siyakhula! Siyakhula	<i>Nyusa izandla</i>
Sibe badala	<i>Ume ngeenzwane</i>
Mpahla zona azikhuli	<i>Bamba iimpahla unikine intloko</i>
Zisuka zibe ncinci	<i>Yolula izandla ngaphambili zisondelelane</i>
Vula intliziyo	<i>Vula izandla emacaleni , ukhombe intliziyo</i>
Uphe umntakwenu	<i>Lingisa unge unika umntu into</i>



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
  - a mna
  - b imnandi
  - c umnikazi
  - d umnumzana
  - e umninawe
  - f imhemhe
  - g imhemfu
  - h mhomha
  - i imhokamhoka
- 3 Abafundi mabathathe iipenisile zabo ezinemibala bazikorekiske.
- 4 Bhala isandi negama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu .
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **UWayde wenza ikhari!**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze umfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni .
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemanga.





## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala malunga nexesha otshintshe uluvo lwakho malunga nento ethile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha. Le mibhalo iza kuba yingxenywe yala mibhalo iza kufundwa eklasini. Efumaneka pha kula kona yokufunda.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**

Bendidla ngokucinga ukuba...

Kodwa ndiye...

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baza kubhala ngexesha batshintsha abakucingayo malunga nento (uluvo lwabo!)
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoza kubhala njenge: Bendihlala ndingakuthandi ukubaleka. Kodwa emva kokuba ndiye ndayobaleka nodadewethu ndikuthandile. Nditshintshe umbono wam malunga nokubaleka
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho : ubaleka .
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye elikwisivakalisi: Bendihlala ndicinga ukuba andikuthandi ukubaleka. Kodwa ke ndizamile ndatshintsha ingqondo.**
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi izimvo ezahlukeneyo.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: isipinatshi, ukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo, ukupheka, ukuxukuxa amazinyo, njalo njalo.
- 3 Buza abafundi : Yintoni otshintshe umbono wakho ngayo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale .**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele malunga noko batshintshe uluvo lwabo ngalo.
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Bendidla ngokucinga ukuba.../Kodwa emva koko.....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA:

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo** nabo, apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi - 3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela . Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndandisoloko ndicinga ukuba ukufunda kuyadika.  
Kodwa utitshala wam wasifundela incwadi  
enomda kakhuli eklasini.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kUmsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /**ndl**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /**ndl**/ ?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **indlebe, indlela, indlu**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **indlu, indlovu, indlela, indlala, indlebe**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



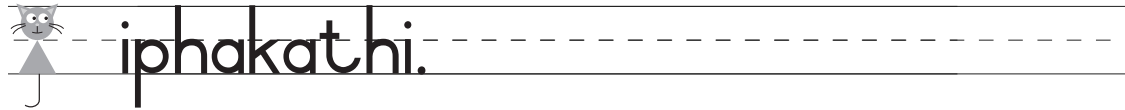
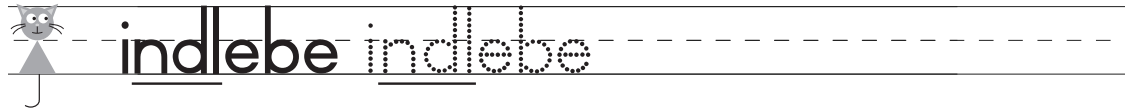
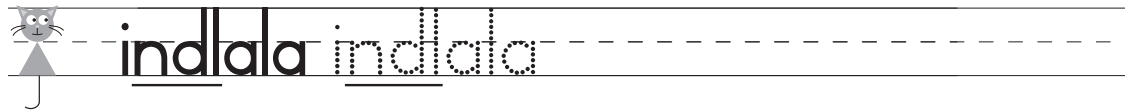
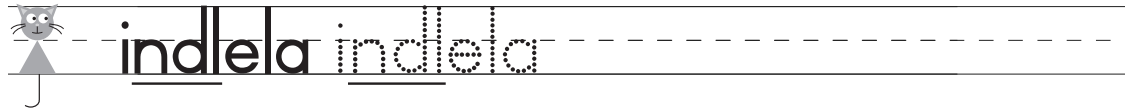
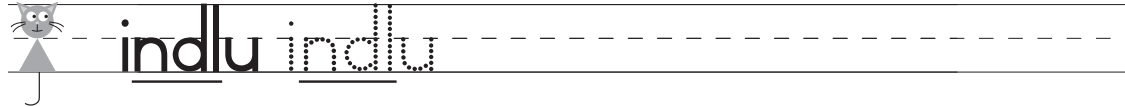
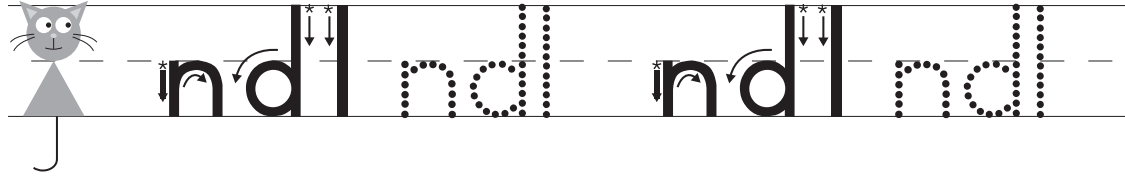
## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ndl**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

IVEKI 4



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ufundo Lokuqala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIYAKWAZI UKUDIBANISA IMEKO / NDIYAKHUMBULA

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>uWayde wenza ikhari</b></p> <p>UWayde wayengakuthandi ukutya iitumato. 'Andisoze ndizitye iitumato!' wacacisela umama wakhe xa wayethatha itoti yeetumato eshelfini eyibeka kwinqwelo yezinto ezithengwayo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> iitumato ziza kubaluleka kweli bali?</p>
<p>'Ungathanda ukundincedisa ndenze ikhari?' umama kaWayde wabuza njengoko wayepakisha igrosari. 'Ewe nakanjani! Ndiyayithanda ikhari!' waphendula njalo uWayde. Wayeqala ukuncedisa umama wakhe xa esenza isidlo sekhari.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> zeziphi izithako ezigalelwa kwisidlo sekhari? UWayde uza kufumana ithuba lokuzazi zonke izithako njengoko encedisa umama wakhe!</p>
<p>'Kuqala, kufuneka sitshise epanini zonke iinkozo zembewu ezomileyo,' umama kaWayde wacacisa. 'Izinongo zokutya zizo ezenza isidlo sethu sekhari sincamise ngencasa! Bala zibe ntlanu kwezi khadamom pod,' wayalela njalo umama kaWayde. UWayde wakhupha iikhadamom pod zantlanu kwinto ezigcinayo waza wazibeka ekhawuntarini. Umama wakhe wazicola waza wazifaka epanini elishushu, kunye nekhoriyanda kunye neembewu yekhumini. Ivumba elimnandi lazalisa ikhitshi.</p>	<p>UWayde ukhangeleka onwabe ngeyona ndlela! Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzidibanisa nale meko!</b> Ngokuya ndandisengumntwana, ndandithanda ukuncedisa utata xa epheka.</p>
<p>Umama kaWayde wabeka iimbewu ezithowustiweyo kwisityana esincinane sokucola waza wayeka uWayde wasebenzisa isicoli wazicola izinongo zangumgubo.</p>	
<p>Okulandelayo, umama kaWayde wagalela i-oli kwipani lokuqhotsa. Yathi yakubila ibe namaqamza wagalela amaqathana enyama yenkukhu.</p> <p>'Ungandigreyithela igaqana lejinja?' wabuza umama wakhe egqithisa igreyitha kunye negaqana lejinja . UWayde wagreyitha ngelixa umama wakhe wayenqunqa igalikhini kunye netswele.</p>	<p>Isisu sam siyagquma xa ndiziva ndilambile ze ndive ivumba lesidlo esincamise ngencasa – <b>kanye njengoWayde!</b></p>
<p>Okulandelayo, umama kaWayde wagalela itswele negalikhini epanini elishushu. Wayeka uWayde wasebenzisa icephe elide lomthi, wazamisa. Eva kwemizuzu embalwa wagalela izinongo, ijinja wathi yiba amanzi epanini. Igumbi lalinuka kamnandi ngakumbi. UWayde wavuzelwa zizinkcwe.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukuzidibanisa nale meko! Umlomo wam uvuza izinkcwe xa ndilambile kwaye ndisazi ukuba ndiza kutya kungekudala – <b>kanye njengoWayde!</b></p>

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Umama kaWayde walisusa ipani esitovini waza wakrwelela umxube wezinongo kwiblanda. Waza wayeka uWayde wacofa iqhosha kwiblanda de kwakho umxube ongqumbululu phakathi.</p> <p>Umama kaWayde wabuyisela inyama yenkukhu epanini. Waza wagalela umxube ovela kwiblanda. 'Ndilambe ngeyona ndlela!' uWayde watsho, emunca imilebe yakhe. 'Ingathi andisasityi isidlo sethu sekhari esincamise ngencasa!'</p>	<p>-----</p>
<p>Okulandelayo umama kaWayde wavula itoti yeetumato.</p> <p>'Yeyokwenza ntoni ke ngoku leyo? Wabuza uWayde. 'Ndiyazicaphukela iitumato! Asinako ukugalela iitumato kule khari!' wahlasimla uWayde.</p> <p>Umama kaWayde wagigitheka. 'Wayde, oko wasithanda isidlo sekhari – kwaye oko sagalelwa iitumato,' watsho umama wakhe. UWayde wabukela emangalisekile ngelixa umama wakhe egalela iitumato epanini.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakhumbula</b> ibali liqale ngeetumato! Bendinga ingaba iitumato ziya kuba yinto ebalulekileyo na kweli bali, ngoku ndiyabona ukuba zibalulekile!</p>
<p>Okokugqibela, umama kaWayde wavula itoti yobisi lwekhokhonathi. ' Ingaba ungathanda ukugalela oku? UWayde walugalela ngobunono ubisi lwekhokhonathi. Wabukela njengoko ulwelo olumhlophe lobisi lugquma iitumato.</p> <p>'Ndiyayibona into ebibangela ukuba ndingazi – azibonakali ngathi ziiitumato xa zikwisidlo sekhari !' wacinga njalo.</p> <p>Umama kaWayde wavala ipani ngesiciko waza wathoba ubushushu besitovu. 'Kufuneka sindyondye ithutyana. Ndiza kubiza xa silungile isidlo,' watsho.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uWayde uza kusitya isidlo sekhari xa esazi ukuba sigalelwe iitumato?</p>
<p>Njengoko uWayde wayesenza umsebenzi wakhe wasekhaya, isisu sakhe saxuxuzela umlomo uvuza izinkcwe. 'Kodwa isidlo sekhari sineetumato! Ndiza kusitya njani? Ndiyazicaphukela iitumato! lingcinga zikaWayde zazibethabethana.</p>	<p>UWayde <b>unempixano</b> kuba uyazicaphukela iitumato kodwa uyasithanda isidlo sekhari. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uza kwenza ntoni?</p>
<p>'Wayde, yiza kungcamla esi sidlo sekhari!' wabizwa ngumama wakhe ekugqibeleni, embambele isitya esimgobongqo. UWayde wasingcamla ethandabuza. Kodwa sathi isidlo sekhari sakuhlanguana nolwimi lwakhe abengezela amehlo akhe. Sasincamise ngencasa. 'Kuthe kanti andizicaphukeli iitumato,' watsho uWayde, njengoko esikha elinye icephe eza kutya.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uWayde uza kuyitshintsha na ingqondo yakhe ngokutya iitumato xa esazi ukuba zezinye zezithako kwisidlo sekhari – ukutya akuthandayo!</p>

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
Kokuphi ukutya ebekucaphukela uWayde ekuqaleni kwebali?	UWayde wathi uyazicaphukela iitumato.
Ugalele esiphi isthako epanini uWayde emva kweetumato?	Ugalele ubisi lwekhokhonathi epanini.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
Utshintshe njani uWayde ebalini?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wayecinga ukuba uyazicaphukela iitumato waza ekugqibeleni wafumanisa ukuba zazingekho mbi ngolo hlobo.</li> <li>• Wathi akangeze azitye iitumato, waza watya isidlo sekhari esineetumato.</li> <li>• Wayengazi kusitya isidlo sekhari, kodwa wathatha isigqibo sokuba asitye.</li> <li>• Watshintsha ingqondo ngeetumato.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

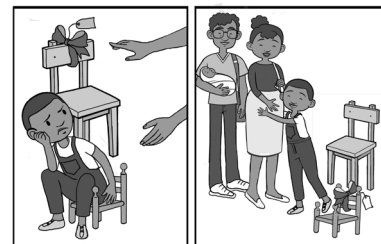
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - ukugquma /sangxola
  - galela
  - ukugreyitha
  - ukunqunqa

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Siyakhula! Siyakhula	Nyusa izandla
Sibe badala	Ume ngeenzwane
Mpahla zona azikhuli	Bamba iimpahla unikine intloko
Zisuka zibe ncinci	Yolula izandla ngaphambili zisondelelane
Vula intliziyo	Vula izandla emacaleni , ukhombe intliziyo
Uphe umntakwenu	Lingisa unge unika umntu into

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDIS ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /**ntl**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /**ntl**/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **intlama, intluva, intloko**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelagama: **intlaka, intlama, intloko, intluva, intliziyo**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libe linye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_




## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 mizuzu

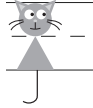
### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ntl**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

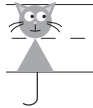
 n'tl n'tl n'tl n'tl

 intlaka intlaka

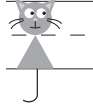
 intlama intlama

 intloko intloko

 intluva intluva

 intliziyo intliziyo

 Intliziyo iyaxola xa ufumene

 intluva.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala malunga nexesha otshintshe uluvo lwakho malunga nento ethile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkucukacha. Le mibhalo iza kuba yingxenywe yala mibhalo iza kufundwa eklasini. Efumaneka pha kula kona yokufunda.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**

Bendidla ngokucinga ukuba...

Kodwa ndiye...

Kubalulekile ukutshintsha izimvo zethu ukuze...

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwabo lwangoMvulo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baza kuthetha ngokubaluleka kokukwazi ukutshintsha iingcinga nezimvo zethu..
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu enetsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoza kubhala njenge: Ndicinga ukuba kubalulekile ukuba sikwazi ukutshintsha izimvo zethu njengabantu, sitshintsha kakhulu njengokuba ixesha lihamba. Ukuba asikwazi ukutshintsha izimvo zethu, sisenokungafumani izinto ezintsha esizithandayo!
- 6 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa umzobo wakho unoncumo ebusweni njengoko ubaleka.
- 7 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi: Kubalulekile ukutshintsha izimvo zethu ukuze sifunde ukuthanda izinto ezintsha.
- 8 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Buza abafundi : kutheni ucinga ukuba kubalulekile ukutshintsha uluvo lwakho?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 3 Yalela abafundi **ukuba bajike bathethe ukuze baxoxe umbono wabo neqabane.**
- 4 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele kutheni becinga ukuba kubalulekile ukutshintsha uluvo lwabo?
- 5 Kumele baphendule bathi : Ndicinga ukuba kubalulekile ukutshintsha izimvo zethu ngoba .....

- 6 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo. Yalela abafundi baye kolwa bhalo lwangoMvulo baza kongeza kulo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3, yalela abafundi bayeka bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndandisoloko ndicinga ukuba ukufunda kuyadika.  
Kodwa utitshala wam wasifundela incwadi  
enomda kakhuli ekidsini.



Kubalulekile ukutshintsha izimvo ukuze  
sifunde izinto ezintsha.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zailsa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

#### NDIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **indlala**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/ndl/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: /ndl/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: /a/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: /l/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indlala**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /i/-/ndla/-/la/ = **indlala**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **intlaka**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 **Libize eligama : indlebe**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/ndl/-/e/-/b/-/e/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini kweli gama? /ndl/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /e/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine kweli gama? /b/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /e/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indlebe**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /i/-/ndle/-/be/ = **indlebe**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **intlako**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo LwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO ZOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIYAKWAZI UKUDIBANISA IMEKO / NDIYAKHUMBULA

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>uWayde wenza ikhari</b></p> <p>UWayde wayengakuthandi ukutya iitumato. 'Andisoze ndizitye iitumato!' wacacisela umama wakhe xa wayethatha itoti yeetumato eshelfini eyibeka kwinqwelo yezinto ezithengwayo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakhumbula</b> ukuba iitumato zibalulekile kweli bali! Eli bali eneneni lingokutshintsha kukaWayde ingqondo ngeetumato.</p>
<p>'Ungathanda ukundincedisa ndenze ikhari?' umama kaWayde wabuza njengoko wayepakisha igrosari. 'Ewe nakanjani! Ndiyayithanda ikhari!' waphendula njalo uWayde. Wayeqala ukuncedisa umama wakhe xa esenza isidlo sekhari.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> umama kaWayde umcele ukuba amncedise ukuze azibone izithako zesidlo sekhari? Uza kubona ukuba iitumato zezinye zezithako zesidlo sekhari asithandayo.</p>
<p>'Kuqala, kufuneka sitshise epanini zonke iinkozo zembewu ezomileyo,' umama kaWayde wacacisa. 'Izinongo zokutya zizo ezenza isidlo sethu sekhari sincamise ngencasa! Bala zibe ntlanu kwezi khadamom pod,' wayalela njalo umama kaWayde. UWayde wakhupha iikhadamom pod zantlanu kwinto ezigcinayo waza wazibeka ekhawuntarini. Umama wakhe wazicola waza wazifaka epanini elishushu, kunye nekhoriyanda kunye neembewu yekhumini. Ivumba elimnandi lazalisa ikhitshi.</p>	----
<p>Umama kaWayde wabeka iimbewu ezithowustiweyo kwisityana esincinane sokucola waza wayeka uWayde wasebenzisa isicoli wazicola izinongo zangumgubo.</p>	
<p>Okulandelayo, umama kaWayde wagalela i-oli kwipani lokuqhotsa. Yathi yakubila ibe namaqamza wagalela amaqathana enyama yenkukhu.</p> <p>'Ungandigreyithela igaqana lejinja?' wabuza umama wakhe egqithisa igreyitha kunye negaqana lejinja. UWayde wagreyitha ngelixa umama wakhe wayenqunqa igalikhini kunye netswele.</p>	<p>Ndiyakhumbula ukuba uWayde uncedisa kuzo zonke izithako zesidlo sekhari, kwaye ulangazelela ukusitya! Akakayazi ukuba ukugqibeleni kuza kugalelwa iitumato epanini!</p>
<p>Okulandelayo, umama kaWayde wagalela itswele negalikhini epanini elishushu. Wayeka uWayde wasebenzisa icephe elide lomthi, wazamisa. Eva kwemizuzu embalwa wagalela izinongo, ijinja wathi yiba amanzi epanini. Igumbi lalinuka kamnandi ngakumbi. UWayde wavuzelwa zizinkcwe.</p>	----

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Umama kaWayde walisusa ipani esitovini waza wakrwelela umxube wezinongo kwiblenda. Waza wayeka uWayde wacofa iqhoshha kwiblenda de kwakho umxube ongqumbululu phakathi.</p> <p>Umama kaWayde wabuyisela inyama yenkukhu epanini. Waza wagalela umxube ovela kwiblenda. 'Ndilambe ngeyona ndlela!' uWayde watsho, emunca imilebe yakhe. 'Ingathi andisesityi isidlo sethu sekhari esincamise ngencasa!'</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> iitumato soloko zaba sisiithako sokugqibela ukufakwa kwisidlo sekhari, okanye umama kaWayde walinda waza wazigalela ekugqibeleni?</p>
<p>Okulandelayo umama kaWayde wavula itoti yeetumato.</p> <p>'Yeyokwenza ntoni ke ngoku leyo? Wabuza uWayde. 'Ndiyazicaphukela iitumato! Asinako ukugalela iitumato kule khari!' wahlasimla uWayde.</p> <p>Umama kaWayde wagigitheka. 'Wayde, oko wasithanda isidlo sekhari – kwaye oko sagalelwa iitumato,' watsho umama wakhe. UWayde wabukela emangalisekile ngelixa umama wakhe egalela iitumato epanini.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni umama kaWayde egigitheka yindlela aziva ngayo uWayde ngeetumato? Mhlawumbi kungenxa yokuba uyazi ukuba zasoloko zigalelwa iitumato kwisidlo sekheri, kodwa uWayde kukhona ayibhaqayo loo nto ngoku!</p>
<p>Okokugqibela, umama kaWayde wavula itoti yobisi lwekhokhonathi. 'Ingaba ungathanda ukugalela oku? UWayde walugalela ngobunono ubisi lwekhokhonathi. Wabukela njengoko ulwelo olumhlophe lobisi lugquma iitumato.</p> <p>'Ndiyayibona into ebibangela ukuba ndingazi – azibonakali ngathi ziitumato xa zikwisidlo sekhari!' wacinga njalo.</p> <p>Umama kaWayde wavala ipani ngesiciko waza wathoba ubushushu besitovu. 'Kufuneka sindyondye ithutyana. Ndiza kubiza xa silungile isidlo,' watsho.</p>	<p>Oo! UWayde uyaqonda ukuba ubisi lwekhokhonathi lwenza iitumato zingaqondakali – kuba luzitshintsha zibe mbala wumbi!</p> <p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> zikhona iitumato kwezinye izidlo ezithandwa nguWayde?</p>
<p>Njengoko uWayde wayesenza umsebenzi wakhe wasekhaya, isisu sakhe saxuxuzela umlomo uvuza izinkcwe. 'Kodwa isidlo sekhari sineetumato! Ndiza kusitya njani? Ndiyazicaphukela iitumato! lingcinga zikaWayde zazibethabethana.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzidibanisa</b> nale meko! Ngexesha ndandisengumntwana, ndandicinga ukuba ndiyalicaphukela itswele. Ndaza ndafumanisa ukuba umama ugalela itswele kwisityu endandisithanda kunene. <b>Ndaba nempixano</b> ngokuba ndiqhube nokusitya isityu okanye ndisiyeke – kuba ndandiqinisekile ukuba ndiyalicaphukela itswele!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Wayde, yiza kungcamla esi sidlo sekhari!' wabizwa ngumama wakhe ekugqibeleni, embambele isitya esimgobongqo. UWayde wasingcamla ethandabuza. Kodwa sathi isidlo sekhari sakuhlangana nolwimi lwakhe abengezela amehlo akhe. Sasincamise ngencasa. 'Kuthe kanti andizicaphukeli iitumato,' watsho uWayde, njengoko esikha elinye icephe eza kutya.</p>	<p>Ndiyazidibanisa nale meko! Ndagqiba ekubeni ndiqhube nokutya isityu kuba sasinencasa emnandi. Ndaqonda ukuba mhlawumbi iimbono zam ngamatswele zitshintshile. Ndaqonda ukuba kulungile ukutshintsha iimbono zama ngetswela.</p>
Imibuzo	Iimpendulo
<p>Watshintsha ingqondo yakhe ngantoni uWayde?</p>	<p>Watshintsha ingqondo ngokutya iitumato.</p>
<p>Ingaba uyakwazi <b>ukuzidibanisa nale meko?</b></p>	<p><i>Ndatshintsha ingqondo njengoWayde xa ...</i></p>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Ucinga ukuba kwakutheni ukuze umama kaWayde amcele ukuba amncedise ukwenza isidlo sekhari?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mhlawumbi wayefuna uncedo xa epheka.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbi wayefuna ukuba uWayde azazi izithako ezigalelwa kwisidlo sekhari.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbi kungenxa yokuba uWayde ethanda ukutya isidlo sekhari, ngoko wayefuna ukuba asazi ukuba senziwa njani.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbi wayecinga ukuba uWayde uya kutshintsha ingqondo ngeetumato ukuba uyazazi ziyagalelwa kwisidlo sekhari asithandayo.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbi wayecinga ukuba kungayinto ehlekisayo xa uWayde ebona ukuba iitumato zisisithako kwesinye sezidlo azithanda kunene – noxa ekucaphukela ukuzitya!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**
- 2 Mabathyile Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakalisi h
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo
  - ukubila
  - tshintsha ingqondo
  - uluvo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Siyakhula! Siyakhula	<i>Nyusa izandla</i>
Sibe badala	<i>Ume ngeenzwane</i>
Mpahla zona azikhuli	<i>Bamba iimpahla unikine intloko</i>
Zisuka zibe ncinci	<i>Yolula izandla ngaphambili zisondelelane</i>
Vula intliziyo	<i>Vula izandla emacaleni , ukhombe intliziyo</i>
Uphe umntakwenu	<i>Lingisa unge unika umntu into</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali...  
Ndidibanisa noWayde xa...  
Eli bali lidibanisa umxholo wethu 'Siyakhula kwaye siyatshintsha' kuba.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .

**Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Ukohlula Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukufumana Amagama**

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

<b>ndl</b>	<b>ntl</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>v</b>

**BONISA ABAFUNDI**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /**ndl**/ no /**ntl**/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /**i**/-/**ntl**/-/**a**/-/**m**/-/**a**/ = **intlama**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /**k**/-/**a**/-/**m**/-/**a**/ = **kama**

**OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **ndl, ntl**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **indlu, indlovu, indlela, indlala, indlebe, intlaka, intlama, intloko, intluva, kama, umama, imbola, vela, vuleka**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / THATHA ISIGQIBO

##### UKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Abafundi baza kuthetha ngento abayithandileyo kwibali: **UWayde wenza ikhari!**
- 2 Baza kuthetha **nangonxibelelwano abanokulenza** kuWayde xa esenza ikhari.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi indlela yokubhala isivakalisi esi -1 ukuya kwezi-2 babalise ngento abayithandayo kunye nokunxibelelana, okufana: Ndiyithandile xa uWayde ethanda ikhari ekugqibeleni. Ndiyakwazi ukunxibelelana neli bali, kuba ndiyitshintshile ingqondo yam malunga nokutya endikuthandayo nam!
- 4 Phakamisa imifanekiso kwincwadi Enkulu , Abafundi mabajonge imifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekileyo.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacinge **ngoko bakuthandayo** kunye **nokunxibelelwano** ebalini.
- 6 Cela abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 ukuba babelane ngeezimvo zabo neklasi. Nceda abafundi bakhe izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
- 7 Cacisa kwaye ulungise iingxaki ezifanayo zabafundi.
- 8 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane ngezimvo zabo nomlingane.

(Mabangaphindi oko bekuthethwe nuTitshala. Abafundi mabatsho ezabo iimbono!)

IVEKI 4



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi.*

*Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*





**IBanga 1  
IKOTA 4  
Iveki  
5**

**UMXHOLO:  
Imbali yethu  
ephilayo**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe eokungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: ixesha leziganeko ezinomdla kwimbali, imifanekiso yendlela ilizwe elalijongeka ngayo kudala, njalo njalo.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo umxholo umzkl: phanda iinyani ezinomdla ngembali.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2 : iPhepha lama 74-75, **Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2 iPhepha lama-76, **Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 77 - 78, **Masenze**

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso wosapho lwakho.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

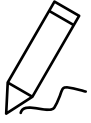
### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali : **Ibali likaTatomkhulu wam**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Imbali yethu ephilayo**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni imbali?
  - b Wazi ntoni ngembali yosapho lwakho?
  - c Wazi ntoni ngembali yoMzantsi Afrika?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - imbali
  - edlulileyo
  - ngoku

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uyayaz'ibali yakho khawuqhabe!	<i>Khomba osecaleni ubuye kwakho,uqhweba kathathu</i>
Uyazidla ngale mbali khawuqhabe	<i>Bek'izandla esinqeni, qhwaba kathathu</i>
Funda ngayo zidle ngayo	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda, beka izandla eisingeni ujije isinqe</i>
Wotyhil'ingqondo uzuz'ulwazi	<i>Yisa izandla entloko unge uyatyhila, ubuye unge uyagalele</i>
Uyayaz'imbali yakho khawuqhabe	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye uqhweba kathathu</i>



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
  - a indlu
  - b indlovu
  - c indlela
  - d indlala
  - e indlebe
  - f intlaka
  - g intlama
  - h intloko
  - i intluva
  - j intliziyo
- 3 Abafundi mabathathe iipenisile zabo ezinemibala bazikorekiske.
- 4 Bhala isandi negama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Phambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Ibali likaTatomkhulu wam.**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngembali yosapho lwakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ubhale uluhlu olunesihloko.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA /ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** Izinto endizaziyo ngembali yosapho lwam:

1....

2....

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala ngento abayaziyo ngembali yosapho lwabo.
- 2 Fundela abafundi isakhelo sokubhala.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi *isihloko (Izinto endizaziyo ngembali yosapho lwam)*. Chaza ukuba isihloko sisixelela ukuba luza kuba ngantoni uluhlu olo.
- 4 Chaza ukuba namhlanje siza kwenza uluhlu. Oku kuthetha ukuba siya kukhetha izinto ezimbini esizaziyo malunga nembali yosapho lwethu kwaye sizibhale phantsi
- 5 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 6 Xelela abafundi ezinye izimvo onazo zokugcwalisa isakhelo sokubhala, njenge: Ndiyayazi ukuba lusapho lwam lwasuka eMonti lwaya eRhawutini. Ndiyazi ukuba utatomkhulu wayevela eBotswana.
- 7 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho, ucinga ngento nganye oyaziyo usebenzisa amaqamza okucinga.
- 8 Chaza ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. Krwela umgca egameni ngalinye.
- 9 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukugqibezela isivakalisi soku1 kuluhlu: **1.Usapho lwam lusuke eMonti.**
- 10 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukugqibezela isivakalisi sesi 2 kuluhlu: **Utatomkhulu wam wayevela eBotswana.**
- 11 Biza amagama ngokucotha njengo fudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.
- 12 Sebenzisa izixhobo ezikhoyo kwigumbi lokufundela , njengamagama abonwa njalo kunye nesigama somxholo.
- 13 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi amagama ngembali yosapho .
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: hamba, phila, thetha, pheka, yitya, kholwa njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Wazi ntoni ngembali yosapho lwakho?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 5 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele into ngembali yosapho lwabo.
- 7 Kumele bathi: Ndiyazi ukuba .....
- 8 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

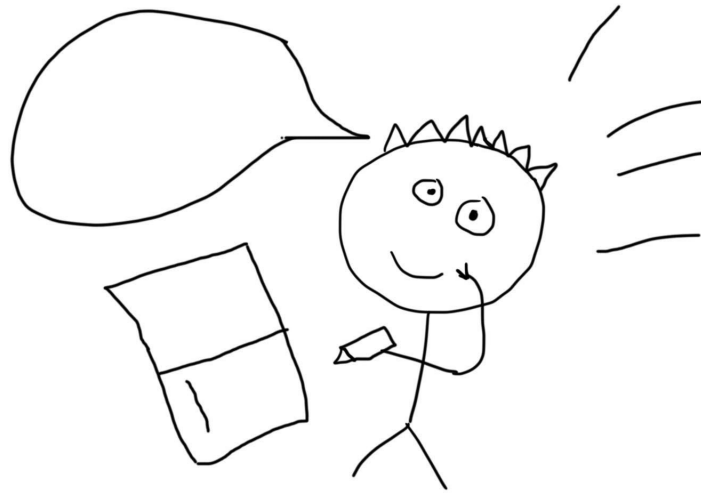
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** nabo apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba baza kongeza iinkcukacha kolwa bhala lwaNgolwesithathu.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela . Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Izinto endizaziyo ngembali yosapho lwam.

1. Umakhulu notatomkhulu wam bavele eHebron.

2. Usapho lwam luvale kuhlanga lwaBatswana.



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala** 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Izandi Ezitsha Namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /**ndw**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /**ndw**/ ?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **indwalutho, undwebile**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelagama: **indwendwe, undwebile, indwalutho**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

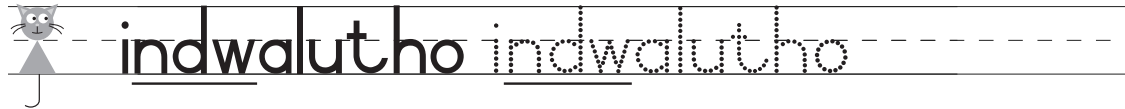
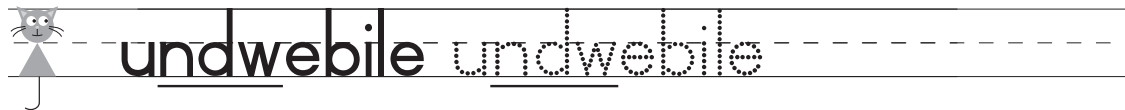
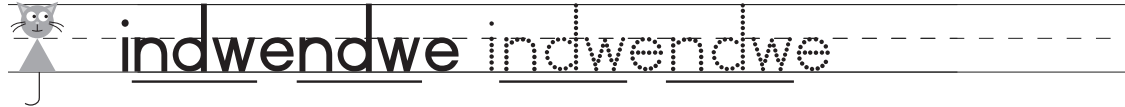
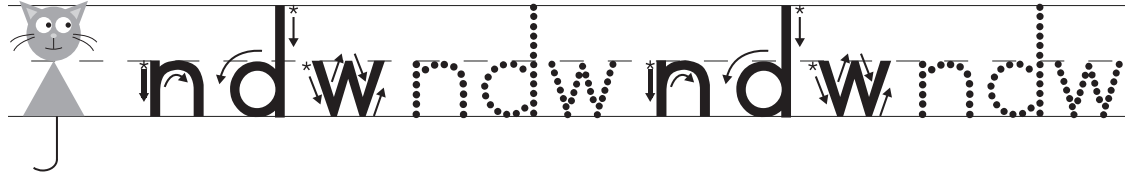
15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ndw**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.



- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

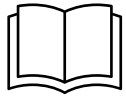


**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ufundo Lokuqala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>Ibali likaTatomkhulu wam</b></p> <p>Igama lam nguAziz. Ndihlala kwiiCape Flats, indawo yokuhlala ekwingingqi yamaphandle eKapa. Kodwa usapho lwam lwalukade lungahlali apha. Utatomkhulu wam wakhe wandibalisela ibali ngendlela usapho lwethu olwaphela ngayo apha.</p> <p>Utatomkhulu wam esemncinane, wayehlala kwindawo eyayibizwa ngokuba yiDistrict Six embindini weKapa. IDistrict Six yayiyindawo apho kwakuhlala khona kunye iintlanga ezahlukileyo, abaneenkolo neenkubeko ezahlukileyo.</p> <p>Kodwa, uRhulumente woCalucalulo wayengayithandi into yokuhlala kunye kwabantu abohlukileyo. Wayefuna ukwahlula abantu ngokobuhlanga. Enye into, kuba iDistrict Six yayisembindini wedolophu wayefuna ibe yindawo yabaMhlophe kuphela.</p> <p>Ngomnyaka ka 1966 urhulumente wenza indawo eyiDistrict Six yayindawo 'yabaMhlophe bodwa,' waza wonke omnye umntu wanyanzelwa ukuba emke. IDistrict Six yaphantse yatshatyalaliswa kwathi nya.</p>	<p>Uhlala <b>phi</b> uAziz? Oo! <b>Ndifunda</b> apha ukuba uhlala nosapho lwakhe kwiiCape Flats.</p>
	<p><b>Kwakutheni</b> ukuze utatomkhulu kaAziz amke kwiiCape Flats? Oo! <b>Ndifunda</b> ukuba zange bazikhethele banyanzelwa ukuba bemke eDistrict Six.</p>
<p>Utatomkhulu wakhe wandithatha sahambahamba kwindawo eseyisele kulo mhlaba wawuyiDistrict Six. 'Ndifuna ukhumbule into eyenzeka apha, ukuze ufundise abantwana bakho ngenye imini. Kufuneka singayilibali imbali yethu.' wandixelela njalo.</p> <p>Okokuqala, utatomkhulu wandibonisa isitalalo iDe Villiers, apho usapho lwakhe lwaluhlala khona. 'Utatomkhulu wam wayengumsiki nomthungi wempahla ophambili edolophini apho! Ivenkile yakhe yokuthungela yayayame kwindlu yethu, ukuze asebenze ngalo lonke ixesha – emini nasebusuku!'wandixelelela oko.</p>	<p>Waboniswa <b>ntoni</b> uAzizi kuqala ngutatomkhulu wakhe koku kuhamba hamba kwabo? <b>Ndifunda</b> ukuba kuqala, wambonisa apho usapho lwakhe lwalukhe lwahlala khona.</p>

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Sahamba iibloko ezimbalwa. 'Jonga! Esi sisikolo endandifunda kuso ndisengumntwana omncinane – sasiyimizuzu nje emibini ukusuka ekhaya! Sasifunda ukufunda, izibalo, nawo onke amasiko ethu singamaSilamsi apha. Ndandisithanda esi sikolo! Ukunyanzelwa kwethu ukuba simke siye kwiiCape Flats, kwakungekho sikolo samaSilamsi – kukho esamaKrestu kuphela. Ndazikhumbula iinkqubo zethu maSilamsi yonke imihla,'watsho, ekhangeleka ekhathazekile.</p>	<p><b>Yintoni</b> esasohluka ngayo isikolo sikatatomkhulu kaAziz saseDistrict Six kweseCape Flats? Oo! <b>Ndifunda</b> ukuba kwisikolo sakhe esitsha, zazingafundiswa iinkqubo zamaSilamsi</p>
<p>Emva koko wandibonisa ikona apho kwakukho ivenkile yokucheba iinwele eyayisaziwa ngokuba yiStar Hair Dressing.'</p> <p>'Apha kulapho umama wayendizisa khona ndize kuchetywa ngeendlela ezahlukileyo! Umchebi-nwele wayendincumela ngobubele kuba ndandiihlala ndizole ndingashukumi,'watsho encumile.</p>	
<p>Senyusa isitalato. 'Esi sitalato sasibizwa ngokuba yiHanover,' watsho. 'Yayisisitalato eside esimxinwa sinazo zonke iindidi zeevenkile! Kwakukho inqwelo enguloliwe ehamba embindini wendlela ithatha abantu ibase apho bafuna ukuya khona!'</p>	<p><b>Baphi</b> uAziz notatomkhulu wakhe ngoku? <b>Ndifunda</b> ukuba bahamba kwisitalato esasifudula sibizwa ngokuba yiHanover, phambi kokuba iDistrict Six itshatyalaliswe!</p>
<p>Saqhuba sihamba. 'Apha kulapho usapho lwam lwalusiza KHONA luze kuthandaza,'watsho, ekhomba iTempile yamaSilamsi endala entle. Le yiTempile yethu maSilamsi yokuqala eDistrict Six!</p>	<p>Wayethandaza <b>phi</b> utatomkhulu kaAzizi? <b>Ndifunda</b> ukuba wayethandaza kwitempile yokuqala eyakhiwa eDistrict Six!</p>
<p>Emva koko, wandibonisa apho kwakukho indawo yesikhungo encinane. ' Esi sitalato sasibizwa ngokuba yiConstitution. Ndandinomhlobo onguMyuda owayethandaza apha kunye nosapho lwakhe,'wacacisa watsho.</p>	<p>Wayethandaza <b>phi</b> umhlobo katatomkhulu kaAziz? Oo! <b>Ndifunda</b> ukuba umhlobo wakhe wayethandaza kwindlu yesikhungo. <b>Ndifunda</b> ukuba wayenabahlobo ababeneenkolo ezahlukileyo kweyakhe.</p>
<p>Okokugqibela, utatomkhulu wandibonisa iCawe eNdala yamaWesile, eseyaba yiMuziyam yaseDistrict Six. 'Kudala apha kwakukho iicawe, iitempile zamaSilamsi, kunye nezindlu zesikhungo! Kodwa uninzi lwazo lwatshatyalaliswa ngexesha sinyanzelwa ukuba simke,' watsho, ekhangeleka ekhathazekile.</p>	<p><b>Yintoni</b> eyatshatyalaliswayo? <b>Ndifunda</b> ukuba iitempile zamaSilamsi, izindlu zesikhungo neecawe zatshatyalaliswa!</p>

IVEKI 5

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Ekupheleni kokuhamba hamba kwethu, sahlala phantsi kunye esiphelweni kwibala elikhulu elingenanto. 'Le ndawo yayisaya kuba likhaya kubantu abaninzi. Ndikhumbula bonke abantwana bedlala ezitalatweni kunye. Ndikhumbula iimvumi ziziqhelisa kwiikona zezitalato. Ndikhumbula imizobo emikhulu ezindongeni. Kwaye ndikwakhumbula mhla kwafika iziduduli ezitshabalalisayo zadiliza konke. watsho, amehlo egwantye iinyembezi.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni</b> ukuze utatomkhulu kaAziz ahlale phantsi kwibala elikhulu, elingenanto? Oo! Ndicinga ukuba kungenxa yokuba kwatshatyalaliswa izinto ezininzi eDistrict Six.</p>
<p>Urhulumente akakhange alunike usapho lwam nentwana yomhlaba eDistrict Six. Uthembise ukusinika imali endaweni yomhlaba. Kodwa akukho nto ingabuyisa indlela yokuhlala noluntu abalahlekelwa lulo ootatomkhulu ngowe-1966.</p> <p>Utatomkhulu uthi kufuneka sisebenze ukugcina ezi nkumbulo zilusizi zisaphila. Ndiyathemba ukuba ezi nkumbulo zithetha ukuba akusayi kuphinda kubekho bantu banyanzelwa ukushiya amakhaya abo kwakhona kweli loMzantsi Afrika.</p>	

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
<p>Lwalukhe lwahlala phi usapho lukaAziz?</p>	<p>Lwaluhlala eDistrict Six eKapa.</p>
<p>Wayekhumbula ntoni utatomkhulu kaAziz ngendawo awayehlala kuyo eDistrict Six?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wayekhumbula indlu yakhe endala eyayikwisitalato iDe Villiers.</li> <li>• Wayekhumbula ivenkile yokuthunga katatomkhulu wakhe.</li> <li>• Wayekhumbula isitalato iHanover.</li> <li>• Wayekhumbula uloliwe owayehamba kwisitalato iHanover.</li> <li>• Wayekhumbula zonke iitempile zamaSilamsi, izindlu zokukhunga kunye neecawe.</li> <li>• Wayekhumbula indawo awayehlala kuyo kudala.</li> </ul>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
<p>Kutheni usapho lukaAziz luhlala kwiiCape Flats ngoku?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba alukho mhlophe kwaye usapho lwabo lwanyanzelwa ukushiya iDistrict Six.</li> <li>• Kuba iDistrict Six yaphantse yatshatyalaliswa kwathi nya.</li> <li>• Kuba urhulumente akazange ababuyisele umhlaba wabo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi i wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

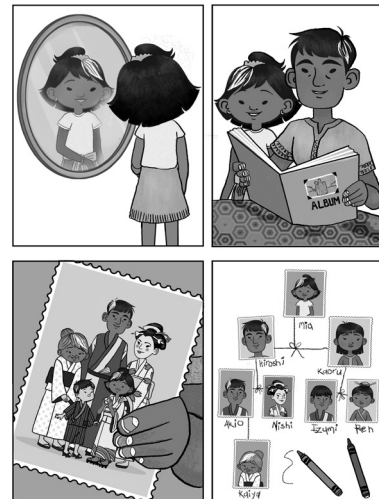
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - indawo yokucheba iinwele
  - itram
  - mosque
  - isynagogue

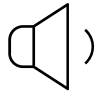
Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uyayaz'ibali yakho khawuqhwebel!	<i>Khomba osecaleni ubuye kwakho, uqhweba kathathu</i>
Uyazidla ngale mbali khawuqhwebel	<i>Bek'izandla esinqeni, qhwaba kathathu</i>
Funda ngayo zidle ngayo	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda, beka izandla eisingeni ujije isinqe</i>
Wotyhil'ingqondo uzuz'ulwazi	<i>Yisa izandla entloko unge uyatyhila, ubuye unge uyagalele</i>
Uyayaz'imbali yakho khawuqhwebel	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye uqhweba kathathu</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabaza kubhala ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo mawanike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!



- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo /**ndy**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /**ndy**/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **indyandya, indyebo**

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzo onelogama: **indyebo, indyondyo, indyandya**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libe linye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzo bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



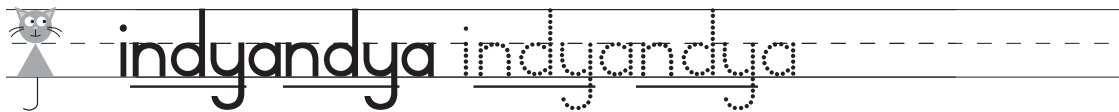
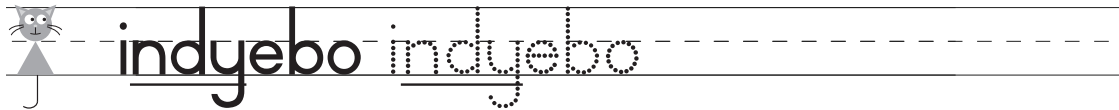
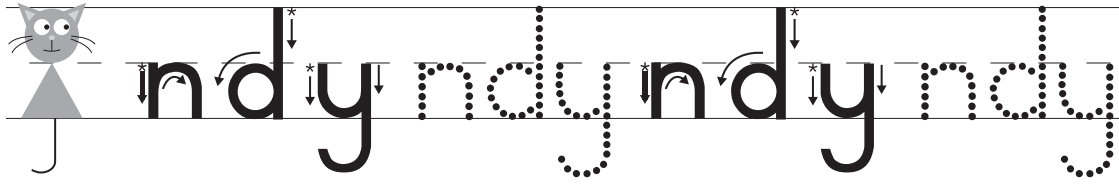
## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha / amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ndy**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngembali yosapho lwakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ubhale uluhlu olunesihloko.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA /ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

**Izinto endizaziyo ngembali yosapho lwam:**

1....

2....

**Imibuzo endinayo malunga nembali yosapho lwam:**

1....

2....

**Umfuziselo:**

**Umfuziselo:**

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwaNgomvulo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza into ibe nye kuluhlu lwabo lwexesha langoku abaqale ngalo ngoMvulo.
- 3 Bafundele ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho: Kazi kwakutheni utat'omkhulu weza apha eMzantsi Afrika?
- 6 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho: ucinga ngalo mbuzo.
- 7 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye elikwisivakalisi.**
- 8 Sebenzisa umfuziselo ukugqibezela isivakalisi sokuqala kwicandelo lesibini loluhlu: 2. kwakutheni utat'omkhulu evela eBotswana?
- 9 Sebenzisa umfuziselo ukugqibezela isivakalisi sesibini kwicandelo lesibini loluhlu: Ndiyazibuza ukuba kutheni usapho lwam lusukile eMonti?
- 10 Biza amagama ngokucutha njengo fudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.
- 11 Sebenzisa izixhobo ezikhoyo kwigumbi lokufundela , njengamagama abonwa njalo kunye nesigama somxholo.
- 12 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Buza abafundi: Yeyiphi imibuzo onayo malunga nembali yosapho lwakho?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 3 **Yalela abafundi baguquke bathethe nomngane.**
- 4 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele: ngengxoxo zabo.
- 5 Kumele bathi: Ndifuna ukwazi.....
- 6 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

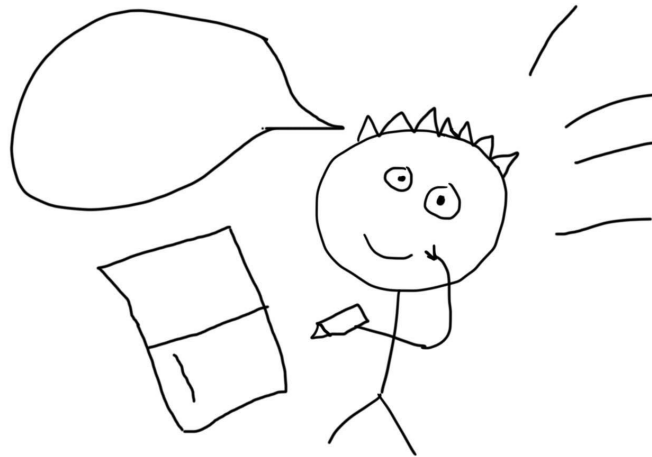
- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo/ugqibezele iingxoxwana** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3, yalela abafundi bayeka bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

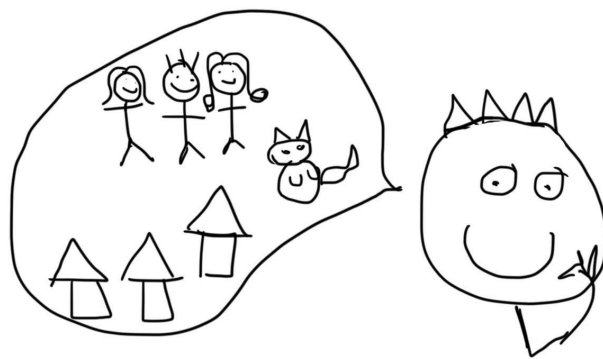
*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela.*

*Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Izinto endizdzixo ngembali yosapho lwam.

1. Umakhulu notatomkhulu wam bavela eHebron.
2. Usapho lwam lavela kuhlanga lwaBatswani.



Imibuzo endindyo ngembali yosapho lwam:

1. Babenoodade nabanakwabo abangaphi umakhulu notatomkhulu wam?
2. Wavela phi umakhulu wam?



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Isandi Nesandi Esitsha:

15 imizuzu

### Ukucalula Nokuhlanganisa

#### NDIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **indwendwe**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/ndw/-/e/-/ndw/-/e/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: /ndw/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: /e/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: /ndw/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indwendwe**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /i/-/ndwe/-/ndwe/ = **indwendwe**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **indyebo**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama : **undwebile**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /u/-/ndw/-/e/-/b/-/i/-/l/-/e/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /u/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini kweli gama? /ndw/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /e/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine kweli gama? /b/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesihlanu kweli gama? /i/
- 9 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesitandathu kweli gama? /l/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /e/
- 11 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **undwebile**
- 12 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /u/-/ndwe/-/bi/-/le/ = **undwebile**
- 13 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **indyondyo**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo LwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Ibali likaTatomkhulu wam</b></p> <p>Igama lam nguAziz. Ndihlala kwiiCape Flats, indawo yokuhlala ekwingingqi yamaphandle eKapa. Kodwa usapho lwam lwalukade lungahlali apha. Utatomkhulu wam wakhe wandibalisela ibali ngendlela usapho lwethu olwaphelela ngayo apha.</p> <p>Utatomkhulu wam esemncinane, wayehlala kwindawo eyayibizwa ngokuba yiDistrict Six embindini weKapa. IDistrict Six yayiyindawo apho kwakuhlala khona kunye iintlanga ezahlukileyo, abaneenkolo neenkubeko ezahlukileyo.</p> <p>Kodwa, uRhulumente woCalucalulo wayengayithandi into yokuhlala kunye kwabantu abohlukileyo. Wayefuna ukwahlula abantu ngokobuhlanga. Enye into, kuba iDistrict Six yayisembindini wedolophu wayefuna ibe yindawo yabaMhlophe kuphela.</p> <p>Ngomnyaka ka 1966 urhulumente wenza indawo eyiDistrict Six yayindawo 'yabaMhlophe bodwa,' waza wonke omnye umntu wanyanzelwa ukuba emke. IDistrict Six yaphantse yatshatyalaliswa kwathi nya.</p>	<p>Wayehlala <b>phi</b> utatomkhulu kaAziz phambi kokuhlala kwiiCape Flats? <b>Ndifunda</b> ukuba utatomkhulu wakhe wayekhe wayehlala kwindawo eyayibizwa ngokuba yiDistrict Six.</p>
<p>Utatomkhulu wakhe wandithatha sahambahamba kwindawo eseyisele kulo mhlaba wawuyiDistrict Six. 'Ndifuna ukhumbule into eyenzeka apha, ukuze ufundise abantwana bakho ngenye imini. Kufuneka singayilibali imbali yethu.' wandixelela njalo.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni</b> ukuze utatomkhulu kaAziz amthathe ahamba hambe naye eDistrict Six? Ndifunda ukuba ufuna uAziz afunde ngembali yosapho lwakhe!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Okokuqala, utatomkhulu wandibonisa isitalalo iDe Villiers, apho usapho lwakhe lwaluhlala khona. 'Utatomkhulu wam wayengumsiki nomthungi wempahla ophambili edolophini apho! Ivenkile yakhe yokuthungela yayayame kwindlu yethu, ukuze asebenze ngalo lonke ixesha – emini nasebusuku!'wandixelelela oko.</p>	
<p>Sahamba iibloko ezimbalwa. 'Jonga! Esi sisikolo endandifunda kuso ndisengumntwana omncinane – sasiyimizuzu nje emibini ukusuka ekhaya! Sasifunda ukufunda, izibalo, nawo onke amasiko ethu singamaSilamsi apha. Ndandisithanda esi sikolo! Ukunyanzelwa kwethu ukuba simke siye kwiiCape Flats, kwakungekho sikolo samaSilamsi – kukho esamaKrestu kuphela. Ndazikhumbula iinkqubo zethu maSilamsi yonke imihla,'watsho, ekhangeleka ekhathazekile.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni</b> ukuze utatomkhulu kaAziz akhangeleke ekhathazekile? Oo, ukhathazekile xa ecinga ngokuba isikolo sakhe esitsha asizange simfundise ngeenkqubo zenkolo yamaSilamsi awayeyithanda kakhulu!</p>
<p>Emva koko wandibonisa ikona apho kwakukho ivenkile yokucheba iinwele eyayisaziwa ngokuba yiStar Hair Dressing.'</p> <p>'Apha kulapho umama wayendizisa khona ndize kuchetywa ngeendlela ezahlukileyo! Umchebi-nwele wayendincumela ngobubele kuba ndandihlala ndizole ndingashukumi,'watsho encumile.</p>	
<p>Senyusa isitalato. 'Esi sitalato sasibizwa ngokuba yiHanover,' watsho. 'Yayisisitalato eside esimxinwa sinazo zonke iindidi zeevenkile! Kwakukho inqwelo enguloliwe ehamba embindini wendlela ithatha abantu ibase apho bafuna ukuya khona!'</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni</b> ukuze utatomkhulu kaAziz afune ukumbonisa izinto ezininzi ezingasekhoyo? <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b>, ufuna ukuba uAziz azi zonke izinto awayezithanda ngendawo ababehlala kuyo iDistrict Six.</p>
<p>Saqhuba sihamba. 'Apha kulapho usapho lwam lwalusiza KHONA luze kuthandaza,'watsho, ekhomba iTempile yamaSilamsi endala entle. Le yiTempile yethu maSilamsi yokuqala eDistrict Six!</p>	<p>Wazi <b>njani</b> ukuba utatomkhulu kaAziz liSilamsi? Oo! <b>Ndiyakhumbula</b> ukuba wayethanda ukufunda ngeenkqubo zakhe zamaSilamsi, kwaye ngoku <b>ndifunda ukuba</b> usapho lwakhe lwaluthandaza kwitempile yamaSilamsi.</p>
<p>Emva koko, wandibonisa apho kwakukho indawo yesikhungo encinane. ' Esi sitalato sasibizwa ngokuba yiConstitution. Ndandinomhlobo onguMyuda owayethandaza apha kunye nosapho lwakhe,'wacacisa watsho.</p>	

IVEKI 5

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Okokugqibela, utatomkhulu wandibonisa iCawe eNdala yamaWesile, eseyaba yiMuziyam yaseDistrict Six. 'Kudala apha kwakukho iicawe, iitempile zamaSilamsi, kunye nezindlu zesikhungo! Kodwa uninzi lwazo lwatshatyalaliswa ngexesha sinyanzelwa ukuba simke,' watsho, ekhangeleka ekhathazekile.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni</b> ukuze utatomkhulu kaAziz azive ekhathazekile? <b>Ndifunda</b> ukuba izakhiwo ezininzi zatshatyalaliswa. Ndinga ukuba uziva ekhathazekile ngokutshatyalaliswa kwendawo awayehlala kuyo.</p>
<p>Ekupheleni kokuhamba hamba kwethu, sahlala phantsi kunye esiphelweni kwibala elikhulu elingenanto. 'Le ndawo yayisaya kuba likhaya kubantu abaninzi. Ndikhumbula bonke abantwana bedlala ezitalatweni kunye. Ndikhumbula iimvumi ziziqhelisa kwiikona zezitalato. Ndikhumbula imizobo emikhulu ezindongeni. Kwaye ndikwakhumbula mhla kwafika iziduduli ezitshabalalisayo zadiliza konke.' watsho, amehlo egwantye iinyembezi.</p>	<p>Waziva <b>njani</b> utatomkhulu kaAziz ekupheleni kokuhamba hamba kwabo? Ugwantye iinyembezi emehlweni, ngoko ke <b>ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi</b>, uziva ekhathazeke kakhulu ngazo zonke izinto ezatshatyalaliswayo.</p>
<p>Urhulumente akakhange alunike usapho lwam nentwana yomhlaba eDistrict Six. Uthembise ukusinika imali endaweni yomhlaba. Kodwa akukho nto ingabuyisa indlela yokuhlala noluntu abalahlekelwa lulo ootatomkhulu ngowe-1966.</p> <p>Utatomkhulu uthi kufuneka sisebenze ukugcina ezi nkumbulo zilusizi zisaphila. Ndiyathemba ukuba ezi nkumbulo zithetha ukuba akusayi kuphinda kubekho bantu banyanzelwa ukushiya amakhaya abo kwakhona kweli loMzantsi Afrika.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni</b> ukuze utatomkhulu kaAziz afune ukwabelana ngeenkumbulo ezininzi ezilusizi naye? Oo, <b>ndifunda</b> ukuba ufuna uAziz azikhumbule, ukuze oku kungaze kuphinde kwenzeke!</p>



Imibuzo	Iimpindulo
Kwenzeka ntoni kwiDistrict Six?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yaba yindawo apho kwavunyelwa abamhlophe kuphela ukuba bhahlale khona.</li> <li>• Wonke umntu owayengemhlophe wanyanzelwa ukuba ayishiye iDistrict Six.</li> <li>• iDistrict Six yaphantse yatshatyalaliswa kwathinye.</li> </ul>
Kwakutheni ukuze utatomkhulu kaAziz azive ekhathazekile kweli bali?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba indawo awayehlala kuyo yatshatyalaliswa.</li> <li>• Kuba wayekhumbula indawo awayehlala kuyo.</li> </ul>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Iimpindulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze utatomkhulu kaAziz amthathe bahamba hambe eDistrict Six?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayefuna ukubalisela uAziz zonke izinto azikhumbulayo.</li> <li>• Kuba wayefuna ukubalisela uAziz ngembali yosapho lwakhe.</li> <li>• Kuba wayefuna uAziz ayigcine imbali yabo iphila.</li> <li>• Kuba wayeyikhumbula indawo awayehlala kuyo.</li> <li>• Kuba akanqweneli into enjalo iphinde yenzeke kwakhona!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - tshabalalisa
  - ugandaganda
  - inkumbulo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uyayaz'ibali yakho khawuqhwabe!	<i>Khomba osecaleni ubuye kwakho,uqhwaba kathathu</i>
Uyazidla ngale mbali khawuqhwabe	<i>Bek'izandla esinqeni, qhwaba kathathu</i>
Funda ngayo zidle ngayo	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda, beka izandla eisingeni ujije isinqe</i>
Wotyhil'ingqondo uzuz'ulwazi	<i>Yisa izandla entloko unge uyatyhila, ubuye unge uyagalele</i>
Uyayaz'imbali yakho khawuqhwabe	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye uqhwabe kathathu</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali...  
Eli bali lisixelela ngembali yoMzantsi Afrika kuba...  
Eli bali lindenze ndaziva... kuba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile ukuba labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpindulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana Amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>ndw</b>	<b>ndy</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>m</b>

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo **/ndw/** no **/ndy/**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: **/i/-/ndy/-/o/-/ndy/-/o/ = indyondyo**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: **/b/-/i/-/l/-/a/ = bila**

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **ndw, ndy**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **indwendwe, undwebile, indwalutho, indyebo, indyondyo, indyandya, bila, ihobe, bhabha, hlohla, imbali**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / DIBANISA IMEKO

##### UKUBALISA NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza kuthetha ngomba abawuthandileyo ebalini: **Ibali likaTatomkhulu wam**
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi indlela yokubalisa ngesivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ngezinto **abazifundileyo** umzekelo : Ndifunde ukuba kwakukhe kwakho ummandla waseKapa ekuthiwa yi-District 6.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi imifanekiso yeNcwadi Enkulu. Abafundi mabatsho abacinga kuyenzeka kule mifanekiso.
- 4 Abafundi mabacinge ngabakufundileyo kwibali: *Ibali likaTatomkhulu wam*
- 5 Cela abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 **babelane** ngezimvo zabo neklasi. **Nceda** abafundi ekwakheni izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
- 6 Lungisa iimpazamo kwizivakalisi zabafundi.
- 7 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane **ngezimvo zabo** nomlingane.

*(Abafundi mabanike izimvo zabo bangafuni ukuthetha okanye ukulinganisa oko becutshiwo nguTitshala!)*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
- 2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda, okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*





**IBanga 1  
IKOTA 4  
Iveki  
6**

**UMXHOLO:  
Imbali yethu  
ephilayo**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe eokungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso wentethe yokuthandaza, imifanekiso yosapho lwakho, cela abafundi ukuba beze nemifanekiso yeentsapho zabo, njalo njalo.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo umxholo. Umzekelo: Phanda ngembali eziyinyani zoMzantsi Afrika.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 79, **Masenze**

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 80, **Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 81 - 83, **Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso wento oyaziyo ngookhokho bakho.



# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

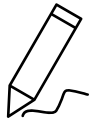
### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaFadzi elinganisa ibhulukhwe entsha kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali yebali: **Umthunywa kaThixo**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeleka nomxholo wethu: **Imbali yethu ephilayo**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Zeziphi izinto ezintsha ozifundileyo ngembali yoMzantsi Afrika?
  - b Yintoni ongathanda ukuyazi ngembali yoMzantsi Afrika?
  - c Yintoni ongathanda ukuyazi ngembali yosapho lwakho?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - izinyanya
  - umthunywa
  - umyalezo
  - itoliki

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uyayaz'ibali yakho khawuqhwabe!	<i>Khomba osecaleni ubuye kwakho, uqhwaba kathathu</i>
Uyazidla ngale mbali khawuqhwabe	<i>Bek'izandla esinqeni, qhwaba kathathu</i>
Funda ngayo zidle ngayo	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda, beka izandla esinqeni ujje isinqe</i>
Wotyhil'ingqondo uzuz'ulwazi	<i>Yisa izandla entloko unge uyatyhila, ubuye unge uyagalele</i>
Uyayaz'imbali yakho khawuqhwabe	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye uqhwabe kathathu</i>



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
  - a indwendwe
  - b undwebile
  - c indwalutho
  - d indyebo
  - e indyondyo
  - f indyandya
- 3 Abafundi mabathathe iipenisile zabo ezinemibala bazikorekiske.
- 4 Bhala isandi negama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Phambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Umthunywa kaThixo.**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO: Bhala ikhadi lokubulela kumntu okufundise ngembali yakho.**

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ikhadi lokubulela.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**

..... **endimthandayo**

**Ndiyabulela nge.....**

**Ndifunde...**

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi: baza kubhala ikhadi lombulelo kumntu oye wabafundisa ngembali yabo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba abafundi baya kuzenzela elabo ikhadi. Thatha iphepha elingenanto uze ubonise abafundi ukuba balisonga njani ikhadi phakathi.
- 3 Chaza ukuba ngaphambili ekhadini, abafundi mabazobe umfanekiso omhle babhale la magama: **Enkosi**
- 4 Zoba iibhokisi ezimbini ebhodini ukubonisa umphambili kunye nomphakathi wekhadi.
- 5 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa ukuzoba ngaphambili ekhadini.
- 6 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 7 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho: Ndifuna ukubulela umakhulu wam ngokundixelela ngobomi awayebuphila njenge ntombazana encinci. Ndifunde ukuba ngela lixa wayeyintombi encinci, kwakungekho bhasi yesikolo. Wayehamba ngeenyawo ukuya esikolweni.
- 8 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca**, umzkl: Makhulu endimthandayo, Enkosi ngokundixelela ngawe ngokuya wawusemncinci. Ndifunde ukuba wawuhamba ngeenyawo ukuya esikolweni kunokuba ukhwele ibhasi.
- 9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Xoxani nabafundi ncinge ngabanye abantu abohlukeneyo abafundi abanokubabhalela.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengo: umakhulu, utatomkhulu, umakazi, umalume.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Nifunde ntoni?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ukuba bafunde ntoni?

- 7 Kumele bathi: Ndiyabulela nge ..... / Ndifunde .....
- 8 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

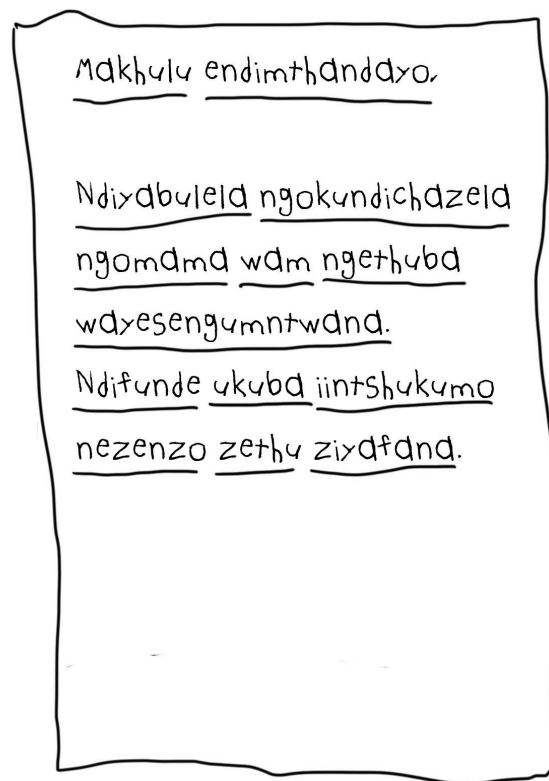
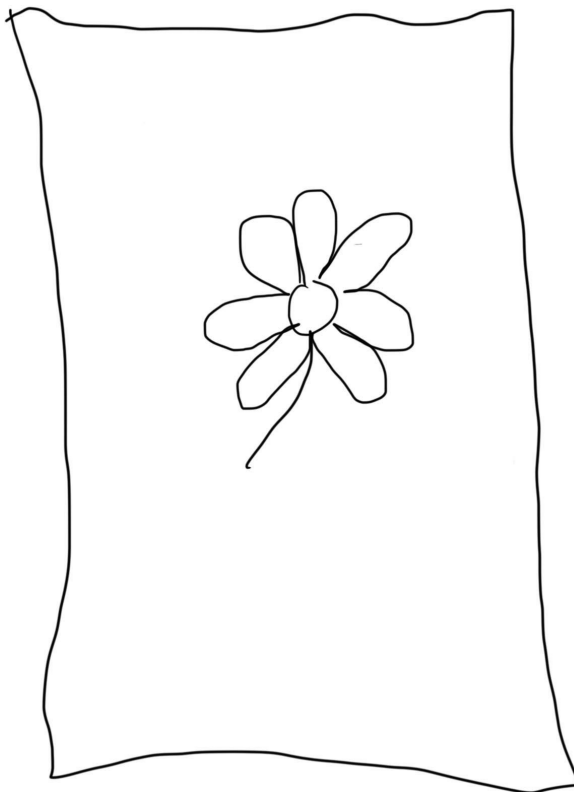
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi amaphepha angenanto okwenza ikhadi.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba basonge iphepha embindini oku kwekhadi.
- 3 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** nabo apho ubona imfuneko.
- 4 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 5 Ncedisa abafundi babhale isivakalisi.
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Baxelele ukuba baza kongeza iinkcukacha kwikhadi labo Ngolwesithathu.**

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Izandi Ezitsha Namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /ngc/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u- /ngc/ ?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **ingcongconi, ingcambu, ingcawe**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **ingca, ingcawe, ingcambu, ukungcola, ingcongconi**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



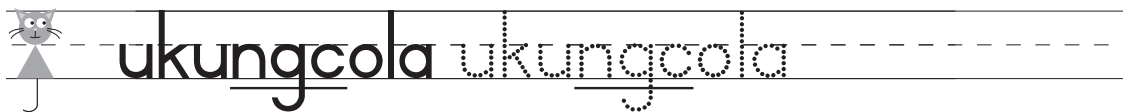
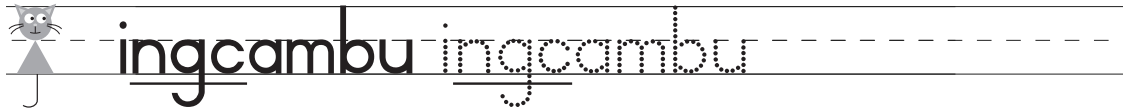
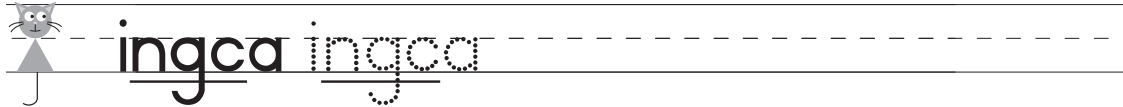
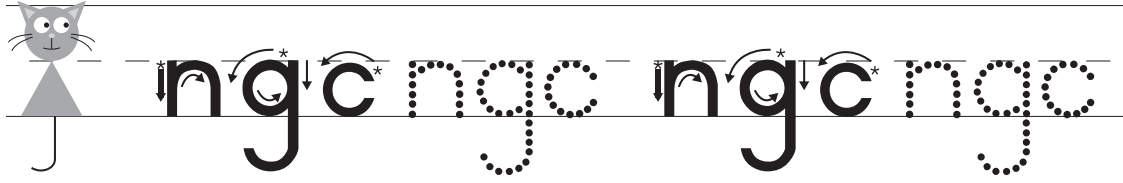
## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **ngc**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ufundo Lokuqala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIYAKWAZI UKUDIBANISA IMEKO/ NDIYAKHUMBULA

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>Umthunywa kaThixo</b></p> <p>'Jonga Makhulu!' ndabonisa umakhulu wam ngenye injikalanga, ndibeke umntan'ezulu esandleni sam.</p>	
<p>Wancuma umakhulu wam. 'Dantago, ndifuna ukukubalisela ngookhokho bethu bamaNama,' watsho, njengoko ethatha umntan'ezulu embeka kwesakhe isandla. 'Babeyinxalenye yeqela elikhulwana elalisaziwa ngokuba ngamaKhoisan, abantu bemveli ababehlala kweli lizwe ngoku laziwa ngokuba nguMzantsi Afrika,' watsho.</p> <p>Ookhokho bethu babekhohlelwa ukuba umtanezulu ngumthunywa ongcwele. Ookhokho bethu babesithi bakubona umtanezulu ofana nalo, bakholelwe ukuba uphethe umyalezo ovela kwizithixo,' wacacisa</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa imeko</b> kweli bali nelo besilifunde kwiveki ephelileyo. Kuwo oomabini la mabali, ababalisi nguMakhulu noTatomkhulu. Bebalisa ngendlela ababephila ngayo.</p>
<p>Ndamjonga ndamqwalasela umntanezulu owayephumlepehu kwesandla sikamakhulu.</p> <p>'Ukuba ookhokho bethu babejongene nemeko enzima ze babone umntanezulu ehleli elityeni okanye phantsi emhlabeni, babequbuda bajonge phantsi bambuze umntanezulu imibuzo eszintliziyweni zabo,' watsho, njengoko wayeyeka umntanezulu aye kuthi ngcu efestileni.</p> <p>Khawube nomfanekiso wookhokho bethu bebegobile bejongise iintloko phantsi, betolika umyalezo ophethwe sesi sinambuzane sincinane.</p>	<p><b>Bobabini</b> uDantago noAziz bafunda lukhulu ngembali zeentsapho zabo kumakhulu nakutatomkhulu. Ndinga ukuba singafunda lukhulu kubantu abadala.Kuba ngabo abazi imvelaphi yethu</p>
<p>'Ngumyalezo onjani lowo unokuphathwa ngumntanezulu?' ndambuza umakhulu wam.</p> <p>'Umntanezulu wayephatha imiyalezo emininzi eyahlukileyo – kodwa amaxesha amaninzi yayiba yimiyalezo engemvula,' wacacisa. 'Ookhokho bethu babekwazi ukubona ukuba kungalindelwa imvula msinya okanye hayi nje ngokujonga umntanezulu.'</p>	<p>Kukhangeleka ngathi bobabini uDantago noAziz kuninzi ekufuneka bekufundile ngamabali eentsapho zabo.</p>
<p>'Ingaba nathi siyakholelwa ukuba abantwana bezulu baphatha imiyalezo?' ndabuza. Ndagoba ndabuzela ngaphakathi entliziyweni yam ukuba imvula iza kufika kungekudala. Ndaqwalasela umntanezulu, ndizama ukubona ukuba ingaba iyeza na imvula.</p>	---



iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
‘Uyabona,’ watsho umakhulu wam, ‘njengoko usazi, abantu bethu baneendlela ezahlukileyo zokuthetha noThixo nakookhokho bethu. Xa usiba mdala, uyakwenza izigqibo ukhethe izinto ezibonakala zilungile kuwe. Nantoni okholelwa kuyo, kufuneka umamele ngobuchule imiyalezo – kwaye ngamanye amaxesha iyakuziswa ngumntanezulu,’ wacacisa.	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzidibanisa nale meko</b> – kuwo omabini la mabali sibona iindlela ezahlukileyo zabantu zokuthandaza nokwenza ngokwenkolo zabo.
‘Kwenzeka ntoni kookhokho bethu bamaNama?’ ndabuza umakhulu wam, ndizama ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni wokuba ingaba baya kutshona phi na.	Ubomi butshintshile ngokuhamba kwamaxesha kuzo <b>zombini</b> iintsapho, kuDantago noAziz. Sifunda ngezinye zeendlela obutshintshe ngayo ubomi ngokuhamba kwamaxesha kuwo omabini la mabali.
‘Ookhokho bethu bamaNama babengabazingeli bezidlo. Oko kuthetha ukuba babezingela inyama yabo baze baqokelele ukutya kwizityalo zehlathi. Kodwa namhlanje, akusekho zilwanyana ziyabulayo ekulula ukuzizingela. Umhlaba wabo woxuthwa kubo, baza ababi nako ukuqokelela ukutya. Ookhokho bethu baphathwa ngendlela engamkelekanga ngeendlela ezininzi ezahlukileyo,’ watsho.	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzidibanisa nale meko</b> . Umhlaba wookhokho babo bobabini uAziz noDantago wohluthwa kubo. Baphathwa ngendlela engamkelekanga.
Ndacinga ngookhokho bethu benezaphetha kunye neentolo, belandela umkhondo weQhude ngobuchule. Ndacinga ngabo besomba iingcambu besikha beqokelela amaqunube beza kutya. Ndacinga ngabantu befika beze kuba umhlaba wabo.	Bobabini uAziz noDantago kufuneka <i>bazenzele umfanekiso ntelekelelo</i> ngeendawo ezithile zobomi bookhokho babo – kuba umhlaba wabo webiwa.
‘Antigo, ndifuna ukuba usoloko uzikhumbula izinto ezibalulekileyo kuthi njengamaNama. Uyayazi indlela esiyixabise ngayo indalo nabantu bethu,’ waqhuba wenjenjalo. ‘Yiloo nto ndikufundisa yonke into endiyaziyo ngenkcubeko yethu. Kuxhomekeke kuthi ukuzigcina ziphila iindlela zethu zokuphucula isimo sethu ze sinike imbeko kookhokho bethu.’	<b>Bobabini</b> abantu abakhulu babo bafuna ukuba babakhumbule ookhokho babo – bangaze bayilibale imbali yeentsapho zabo.
Ndacinga ngendlela umakhulu wam awayesazi ngayo igama nomsebenzi wesityalo ngasinye sasendle. Ndacinga ingaba olo lwazi lwaluvela kookhokho bethu na – kwindlela zabo zokuphucula isimo ababezibeke kwiindalo.	---
Njengoko umntanezulu wayechwechwa esimka, ndacinga ngakumbi ngookhokho bam, nezifundo ezininzi ezibalulekileyo endandinokuzifunda kubo.	Ndiyabona ukuba noxa olunye ulwazi namasiko ookhokho bakaDantago elahlekile, kusekuninzi anokukufunda ze akugcine kuphila.

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
UDantago wambonisa ntoni umakhulu wakhe?	Wabonisa umakhulu wakhe umntanezulu.
Yayingoobani ookhokho bakaDantago?	Ookhokho bakaDantago yayingamaNama, ayinxalenye yamaKhoisan.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
Ucinga ukuba kutheni umakhulu kaDantago embalisela ngookhokho bakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba ufuna uDantago afunde ngamasiko ookhokho bakhe.</li> <li>• Kuba kubalulekile ukuba uDantago ayazi imbali yosapho lwakhe.</li> <li>• Kuba ufuna uDantago afunde izifundo ezivela kookhokho bakhe.</li> <li>• Kuba ufuna uDantagoancede ekugcineni ziphila iindlela zabo zokwenza isimo esihle – ukuzinika imbeko.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 6**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi i wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

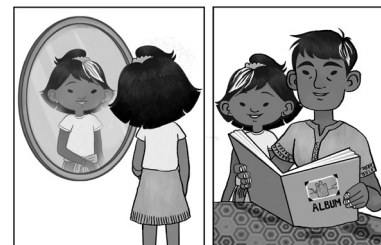
- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yamagama asekelwe kumxholo yesigama somxholo
  - ukuzula
  - indalo
  - ixabiso
  - inkcubeko

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uyayaz'ibali yakho khawuqhwabe!	<i>Khomba osecaleni ubuye kwakho, uqhwaba kathathu</i>
Uyazidla ngale mbali khawuqhwabe	<i>Bek'izandla esinqeni, qhwaba kathathu</i>
Funda ngayo zidle ngayo	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda, beka izandla esinqeni ujje isinqe</i>
Wotyhil'ingqondo uzuz'ulwazi	<i>Yisa izandla entloko unge uyatyhila, ubuye unge uyagalele</i>
Uyayaz'imbali yakho khawuqhwabe	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye uqhwabe kathathu</i>

IVEKI 6

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YESIBINI YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika iqela ngalinye imifanekiso yobugcisa yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Amaqela makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo babhale ngamabali abo besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 5 Kule veki baza kubhala ibali neqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo mawanike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!



- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane besenza isigqibo sebali njengeqela.
- 8 Biza iqela eli-1ukuya kwama-2 babelane ngamabali abo.
- 9 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo /**nqw**/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo anesisandi /**nqw**/?
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **inqwelo, nqwala**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama: **nqwala, inqwaba, inqwelo**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libe linye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi bala magama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



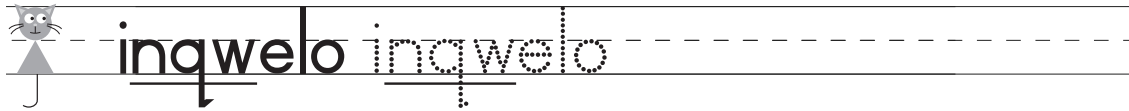
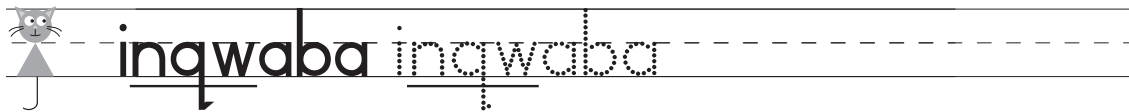
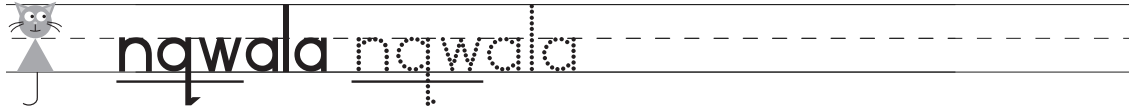
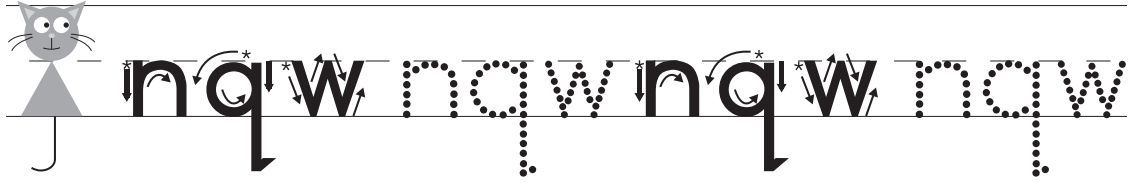
## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha / amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **nqw**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ikhadi lokubulela kumntu okufundise ngembali yakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ikhadi lokubulela.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**

..... endimthandayo

Ndiyabulela nge.....

Ndifunde...

Ndiziva.....

Ngothando.....

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwaNgomvulo.
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 4 Baxebele ngeengcinga oza kuyibhala umzkl: Ndiziva ndinombulelo kakhulu kumakhulu wam. Ndaziva ndonwabile ngokwazi lukhulu ngobomi bakhe.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** umzkl: Ndiziva ndonwabile ngokuba undixelele ngobomi bakho.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Cinga ngamagama eemvakalelo nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ndonwabile, ndinombulelo, ndikhululekile njl njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Niziva njani?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele ngendlela abaziva ngayo.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndiziva .....
- 7 Cacisa kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

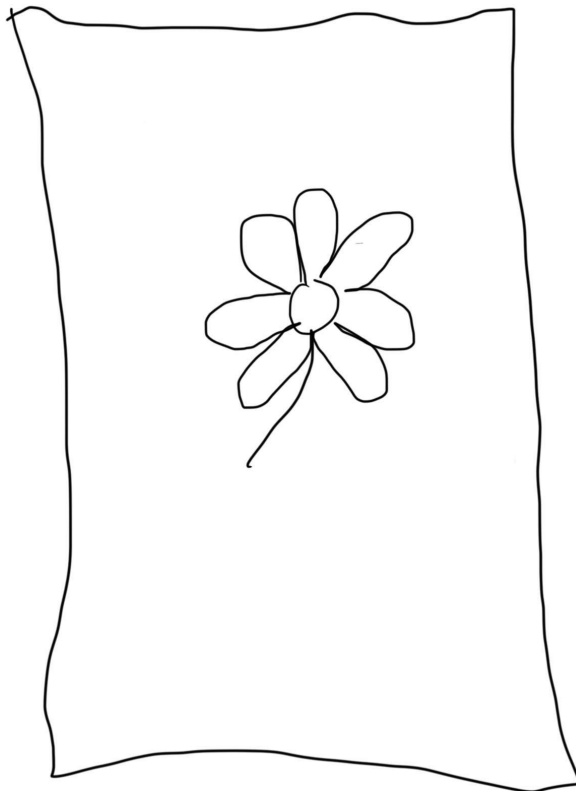
- 1 Nika abafundi **amakhadi abo**. Yalela abafundi bavule umphakathiwekhadi labo ukuze sizo kubhala.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo/ugqibezele iingxoxwana** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi babhale isivakalisi.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3, yalela abafundi bayeka bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela.*

*Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



Makhulu endimthandayo,  
Ndiyabulela ngokundichazela  
ngomdand wam ngethuba  
waxesengumntwanda.  
Ndifunde ukuba iintshukumo  
nezenzo zethu ziyafanda.  
Ndiziva ndinemincili ukwazi  
ngakumbi ngomdand wam  
Ndiyakuthanda, Lara



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda Okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesine



## Isandi Nesandi Esitsha:

15 imizuzu

### Ukucalula Nokuhlanganisa

#### NDIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **ingcawe**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/ngc/-/a/-/w/-/e/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: /ngc/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: /a/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: /w/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingcawe**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /i/-/ngca/-/we/ = **ingcawe**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **nqwala**

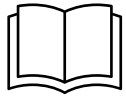
#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama : **ingcambu**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/ngc/-/a/-/mb/-/u/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini kweli gama? /ngc/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /a/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine kweli gama? /mb/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /u/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingcambu**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama /i/-/ngca/-/mbu/ = **ingcambu**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **inqwelo**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo LwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIYAKWAZI UKUDIBANISA IMEKO/ NDIYAKHUMBULA

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Umthunywa kaThixo</b></p> <p>'Jonga Makhulu!' ndabonisa umakhulu wam ngenye injikalanga, ndibeke umntan'ezulu esandleni sam.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakhumbula</b> kweli bali ukuba umakhulu kaDantago umfundisa ngezinyanya zamaNama. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ngubani owafundisa umakhulu ngezinyanya zabo?</p>
<p>Wancuma umakhulu wam. 'Dantago, ndifuna ukukubalisela ngookhokho bethu bamaNama,' watsho, njengoko ethatha umntan'ezulu embeka kwesakhe isandla. 'Babeyinxalenye yeqela elikhulwana elalisaziwa ngokuba ngamaKhoisan, abantu bemveli ababehlala kweli lizwe ngoku laziwa ngokuba nguMzantsi Afrika,' watsho.</p> <p>Ookhokho bethu babekhohlelwa ukuba umntanezulu ngumthunywa ongcwele. Ookhokho bethu babesithi bakubona umntanezulu ofana nalo, bakholelwe ukuba uphethe umyalezo ovela kwizithixo,' wacacisa</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga</b> ingaba umakhulu kaDantago ukholelwa ukuba umntanezulu sisithunywa sikaThixo?</p>
<p>Ndamjonga ndamqwalasela umntanezulu owayephumlepehu kwesandla sikamakhulu.</p> <p>'Ukuba ookhokho bethu babejongene nemeko enzima ze babone umntanezulu ehleli elityeni okanye phantsi emhlabeni, babequbuda bajonge phantsi bambuze umntanezulu imibuzo eszintliziyweni zabo,' watsho, njengoko wayeyeka umntanezulu aye kuthi ngcu efestileni.</p> <p>Khawube nomfanekiso wookhokho bethu bebegobile bejongise iintloko phantsi, betolika umyalezo ophethwe sesi sinambuzane sincinane.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga</b> ingaba umakhulu kaDantago wakhe wambuza na umntanezulu umbuzo osuka entliziyweni yakhe? <b>Ndiyacinga</b> kwakhona ingaba indala kangakanani le nkolelo yomntanezulu?</p>
<p>'Ngumyalezo onjani lowo unokuphathwa ngumntanezulu?' ndambuza umakhulu wam.</p> <p>'Umntanezulu wayephatha imiyalezo emininzi eyahlukileyo – kodwa amaxesha amaninzi yayiba yimiyalezo engemvula,' wacacisa. 'Ookhokho bethu babekwazi ukubona ukuba kungalindelwa imvula msinya okanye hayi nje ngokujonga umntanezulu.'</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> umakhulu kaDantago uyakwazi 'ukufunda' imiyalezo yomntanezulu?</p>
<p>'Ingaba nathi siyakhohlelwa ukuba abantwana bezulu baphatha imiyalezo?' ndabuza. Ndagoba ndabuzela ngaphakathi entliziyweni yam ukuba imvula iza kufika kungekudala. Ndaqwalasela umntanezulu, ndizama ukubona ukuba ingaba iyeza na imvula.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uDantago uza kufunda indlela yokufunda imiyalezo yabantwana bezulu, njengookhokho bakhe?</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Uyabona,' watsho umakhulu wam, 'njengoko usazi, abantu bethu baneendlela ezahlukileyo zokuthetha noThixo nakookhokho bethu. Xa usiba mdala, uyakwenza izigqibo ukhethe izinto ezibonakala zilungile kuwe. Nantoni okholelwa kuyo, kufuneka umamele ngobuchule imiyalezo – kwaye ngamanye amaxesha iyakuziswa ngumntanezulu,' wacacisa.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi umakhulu kaDantago ufuna ukuba afunde ngenkolo yookhokho bakhe – nokuba yena ukholelwa kwinkolo eyahlukileyo kweyabo.</p>
<p>'Kwenzeka ntoni kookhokho bethu bamaNama?' ndabuza umakhulu wam, ndizama ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni wokuba ingaba baya kutshona phi na.</p>	<p>---</p>
<p>'Ookhokho bethu bamaNama babengabazingeli bezidlo. Oko kuthetha ukuba babezingela inyama yabo baze baqokelele ukutya kwizityalo zehlathi. Kodwa namhlanje, akusekho zilwanyana ziyabulayo ekulula ukuzizingela. Umhlaba wabo woxuthwa kubo, baza ababi nako ukuqokelela ukutya. Ookhokho bethu baphathwa ngendlela engamkelekanga ngeendlela ezininzi ezahlukileyo,' watsho.</p>	<p>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi ezinye zeendlela zokhokho babo zobomi zitshintshile ngoku – ngenxa yempatho engamkelekanga abayifumanayo.</p>
<p>Ndacinga ngookhokho bethu benezaphetha kunye neentolo, belandela umkhondo weQhude ngobuchule. Ndacinga ngabo besomba iingcambu besikha beqokelela amaqunube beza kutya. Ndacinga ngabantu befika beze kuba umhlaba wabo.</p>	<p>Ndiyacinga ingaba usapho lukaDantago beluya kuphila ngolu hlobo xa umhlaba wabo wawungazange wabiwa?</p>
<p>'Antigo, ndifuna ukuba usoloko uzikhumbula izinto ezibalulekileyo kuthi njengamaNama. Uyayazi indlela esiyixabise ngayo indalo nabantu bethu,' waqhuba wenjenjalo. 'Yiloo nto ndikufundisa yonke into endiyaziyo ngenkcubeko yethu. Kuxhomekeke kuthi ukuzigcina ziphila iindlela zethu zokuphucula isimo sethu ze sinike imbeko kookhokho bethu.'</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, umakhulu kaDantago ufuna ukuba awazi amasiko ookhokho bakhe – ukuze la masiko ahlale ephile edluliswa ngokubaliswa.</p>
<p>Ndacinga ngendlela umakhulu wam awayesazi ngayo igama nomsebenzi wesityalo ngasinye sasendle. Ndacinga ingaba olo lwazi lwaluvela kookhokho bethu na – kwindlela zabo zokuphucula isimo ababezibeke kwiindalo.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi umakhulu kaDantago unolwazi olulodwa ngenxa yesifundo asifunda kookhokho bakhe.</p>
<p>Njengoko umntanezulu wayechwechwa esimka, ndacinga ngakumbi ngookhokho bam, nezifundo ezininzi ezibalulekileyo endandinokuzifunda kubo.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uDantago uza kuba nolwazi olulodwa naye ngenxa yookhokho bakhe.</p>

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo
Chaza into ibenye efundwe nguDantago ngookhokho bakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ufunde ukuba ookhokho bakhe babekholelwa ukuba umntanezulu wayesisithunywa esingcwele.</li> <li>• Ufunde ukuba ookhokho bakhe babengabazingeli abaqokelelayo.</li> <li>• Ufunde ukuba ookhokho bakhe babeyixabisile indalo nabantu babo.</li> <li>• Njl. njl.</li> </ul>
Chaza into ibe nye oyaziyo ngookhokho bakho?	<i>Ndazi...</i>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Kutheni kubalulekile ukufunda ngembali yosapho lwakho?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba singafunda izifundo kookhokho bethu.</li> <li>• Kuba kubalulekile ukugcina amasiko ephila.</li> <li>• Kuba singafunda okuninzi ngathi nobuni bethu.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo
  - yobuthixo
  - umntanezulu othandazayo
  - ukufunda isifundo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uyayaz'ibali yakho khawuqhabe!	<i>Khomba osecaleni ubuye kwakho, uqhweba kathathu</i>
Uyazidla ngale mbali khawuqhabe	<i>Bek'izandla esinqeni, qhwaba kathathu</i>
Funda ngayo zidle ngayo	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda, beka izandla eisingeni ujije isinqe</i>
Wotyhil'ingqondo uzuz'ulwazi	<i>Yisa izandla entloko unge uyatyhila, ubuye unge uyagalele</i>
Uyayaz'imbali yakho khawuqhabe	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye uqhweba kathathu</i>

IVEKI 6

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali...  
Ndifunde...  
Ndicinga ukuba uDantago waziva... kuba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelesa abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile ukuba labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpindulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukufumana Amagama**

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>ngc</b>	<b>nqw</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>w</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>l</b>

**BONISA ABAFUNDI**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /ngc/ no /nqw/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/nqw/-/e/-/l/-/o/ = **inqwelo**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /b/-/i/-/l/-/a/ = **bila**

**OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **ngc, nqw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **ingca, ingcawe, ingcambu, ingcongconi, nqwala, inqwaba, inqwelo, bila, iwele, nwabu, imbola, imbali, unwebu**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / YENZA UNXULUMANO

##### UKUBALISA IBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuthetha ngento abayifundileyo ebalini: **Umthunywa kaThixo**
- 2 Baza kuthetha ngokunxibelelana kweli bali, kwibali leveki ephelileyo, *Ibali lika Tatomkhulu wam*
- 3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ababhali ukubhala isivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi – 2 bebalisa kwakhona ngento abayifundileyo kunye nokunxibelelana kwibali *Ibali likatatomkhulu wam*, umzkl: Ndifunde **ukuba iintethe zokuthandaza zazingabathunywa abangcwele**. Ndingalidibanisa eli bali nebali kwiveki ephelileyo kuba bobabini uAziz noDantago bafunda izinto ezintsha koomakhulu babo.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi imifanekiso kwiNcwandi Enkulu. Yalela abafundi bajonge imifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekileyo.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacinge **ngoko bakufundileyo** kunye **nokunxibelelana** nebali: *Ibali likaTatomkhulu wam*.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 ukuba **babelane ngezimvo** zabo neklasi. **Ncedisa** abafundi ukwakha izivakalisi.
- 7 Lungisa apho benza khona iimpazamo.
- 8 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane ngebali abalibhalileyo nomlingane.

(Abafundi mabangalinganisi oko kutshiwo ngutitshala. Mabathethe ezabo izimvo eziphuma kubo)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**.
- 2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda,okanye kwimisebenziekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi.*

*Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*





**IBanga 1  
IKOTA 4  
Iveki  
7**

**UMXHOLO:  
Inzululwazi  
imnandi**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso womntwana ofumana ugonyo lokuqala.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo. Umzekelo: uphando ukuba yintoni inzululwazi, izinto ezahlukeneyo ezenziwa ngosazinzulu, njalo njalo.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda notitshala encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2 : iPhepha lama 84, **Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 85 - 86, **Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 88 - 89, **Masenze**

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso wakho ngeliya xesha wawuye ekliniki.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

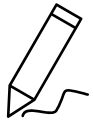
### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso ongaphandle kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Inzululwazi imnandi.**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Ugonyo lokuqala**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni inzululwazi?
  - b Yintoni efundwa sisazinzulu?
  - c Sibusebenzisa njani ubunzululwazi yonke imihla??

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - inzululwazi
  - isitofu sokugonya
  - ulingo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla zozibini entliziyweni.</i>
Siyafunda sibuye siphande	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda ubuye ulingise unge uyasebenza.</i>
Sivavany'izinto	<i>Lingisa unge ucofa izinto phambi kwakho.</i>
Sibuye neziphumo	<i>Nqwala intloko kabini.</i>
Inzululwazi ingumangaliso	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho uvule amehlo nomlomo.</i>
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla esifubeni.</i>



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a **ingca**
  - b **ingcawe**
  - c **ingcambu**
  - d **ukungcola**
  - e **ingcongconi**
  - f **nqwala**
  - g **inqwaba**
  - h **inqwelo**
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA : QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Ugonyo lokuqala.**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemi.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngezinto zendalo ongathanda ukwazi banzi ngazo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso uze ubhale uluhlu olunesihloko.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

**Ndinomdla nge:**

1....

2....

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi **baza kucinga ngezinto zendalo abangathanda ukwazi banzi ngazo.**
- 2 Fundela abafundi isakhelo sokubhala.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi ***isihloko (Izinto zendalo endingathanda ukwazi banzi ngazo)***
- 4 Chaza ukuba namhlanje siza kwenza **uluhlu**. Oku kuthetha ukuba siya kukhetha izinto ezimbini esiziva sinomdla kuzo kwaye sizibhale phantsi.
- 5 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 6 Xelela abafundi ezinye izimvo onazo zokugcwalisa isakhelo sokubhala, njenge: Ndiziva ndinomdla ngolwandle. Kuninzi malunga nolwandle endingakwaziyo. Ndiziva ndifuna ukwazi ngakumbi ngeminenga ehlala elwandle.
- 7 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho, ucinga ngento nganye oyaziyo usebenzisa amaqamza okucinga.
- 8 Chaza ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. Krwela umgca egameni ngalinye.
- 9 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukugqibezela isivakalisi soku1 kuluhlu: **Ndinomdla ngolwandle.**
- 10 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukugqibezela isivakalisi sesi 2 kuluhlu: **Ndinomdla ngeminenga.**
- 11 Biza amagama ngokucotha njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.
- 12 Sebenzisa izixhobo ezikhoyo kwigumbi lokufundela , njengamagama abonwa njalo kunye nesigama somxholo.
- 13 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Cinga ngezinto abafundi abafuna ukuzibona benomdla ngazo.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, anjenge: izityalo, indalo, emajukujukwini, eMars, izilwanyana, utshintsho lwemozulu, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni oziva unomdla ngayo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 **Yalela abafundi ukuba baguquke bathethe ukuze baxoxe umbono wabo neqabane .**
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-2-3 bakuxelele ngento abaziva benomdla ngayo.
- 7 Mabathi: Ndifuna ukwazi malunga...
- 8 Chaza ukuba abafundi ngoku bazakuzoba babhale uluhlu lwabo!

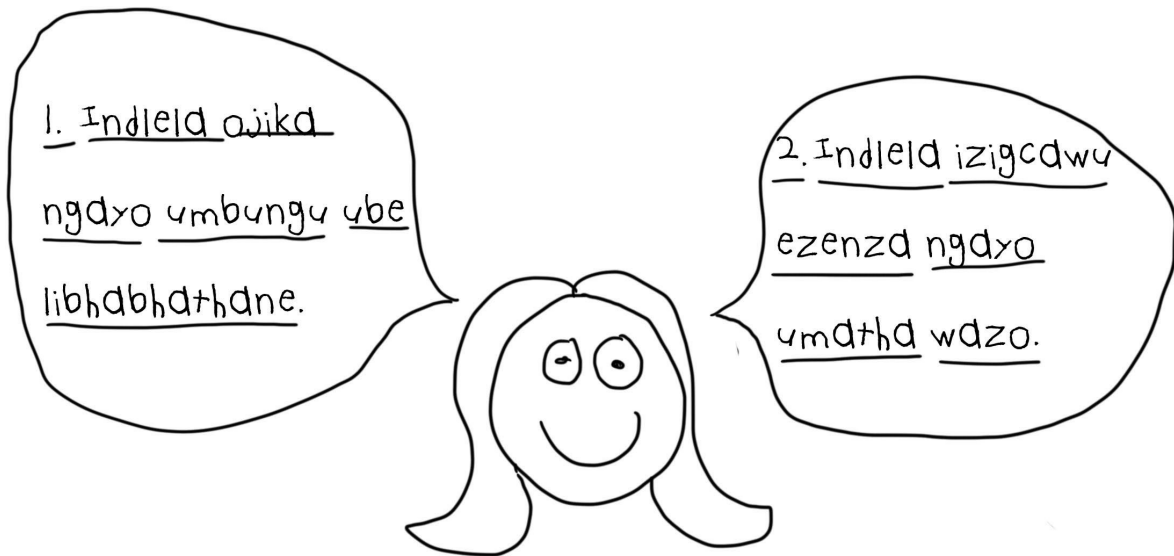
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** nabo apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.
- 3 **Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kongeza iinkcukacha kwikhadi kubhalo Ngolwesithathu.**

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubeka beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndinomdla wokwazi ngoku:



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**
- 2 Cacisa **kuMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

mizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya Izandi Ezifundiweyo

- 1 Biza isandi uphakamise onotsheluzi bezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemuwasi: /dy/ /kr/ /oo/ /ii/ /mn/ /mh/ /ndl/ /ntl/ /ndw/ /ndy/ /ngc/ /nqw/
- 2 Phakamisa onotshelusa uguqule indlela obabiza ngayo bangalandelelani, chonga abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba bafunde
- 3 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi abanezandi ebhodini
- 4 Cela abafundi abambalwa beze ebhodini basebenzise izandi ukwakha amagama
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izandi ezisebhodini bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko ezincwadi zabo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_




## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 Utata unxiba idyasi xa imvula

 idyudyuza.

 Oomama bathenga iitafile.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Notitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**Ufundo Lokuqala**

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIHLOLA IMEKO ZE NDITHATHE ISIGQIBO**

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b>Ugonyo lokuqala</b></p> <p>Ufanele ukuba ukhe wagonywa ngaphambili, kodwa ingaba wakhe wacinga ukuba ugonyo lusebenza njani? Ingaba uyayazi into eyenzekayo xa inaliti ingena engalweni yakho?</p> <p>Xa ugonywa, uhlatywa kungeniswe intwana yesifo eso emzimbeni wakho. Oku kunceda umzimba wakho ukuba wakhe izixhobo ezidingwa ngumzimba ukulwa esi sifo. Oku kuthetha ukuba angekhe usifumane esi sifo kwixesha elizayo.</p>	
<p>Ingqakaqha yayisisifo esakhe sabulala izigidi zabantu kwihlabathi jikelele. Kodwa, esi sifo asisekho ngenxa yendoda enguEdward Jenner emasiyibulele. Wenza ugonyo lokuqala lokulwa esi sifo sitshabalalisayo!</p>	<p><b>Ndingahlola imeko ndithi,</b> iNgqakaqha yayisisifo esoyikekayo!</p>
<p>UEdward Jenner wayehlala eNgilane kwiminyaka engaphezu kwamakhulu amabini eyadlulayo. UEdward waqaphela ukuba abantu abaninzi kwindawo awayehlala kuyo babegula baza bafa bebulawa sisifo seNgqakaqha. Esi sifo sasinokuhlasela nabani - omncinane okanye omdala, osisityebi okanye olihlwempu. Kodwa, wonke umntu wayesazi ukuba abafazi ababesenga iinkomo – phantse babengasifumani esi sifo. Oku kwamenza uEdward wamangala ukuba ingaba kwenziwa yintoni na.</p>	<p>Makhe <b>sihlole</b> ingxaki kweli bali: ngexesha lokudla ubomi kukaEdward Jenner, iNgqakaqha yayisisifo esoyikekayo esasibulala abantu!</p>

IVEKI 7

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>UEdward wathatha isigqibo sokuqwalasela abasengikazi. Wabona ukuba iinkomo zinesifo esibufana nesi, esibizwa ngokuba yiNgqakaqha yeenkomo. Abasengikazi babegula babe nesifo iNgqakaqha yeenkomo, kodwa babephila babe ngcono. Emva koko, babekwazi ukuhlala gumbini linye nomntu onesifo seNgqakaqha, kodwa bangosuleleki sesi sifo sitshabalalisayo!</p> <p>UEdward wayiqonda into yokuba iNgqakaqha yeenkomo yiyo eyayikhusela abasengikazi. Wacinga ukuba ukufumana iNgqakaqha yeenkomo kunceda imizimba yabo yakhe izixhobo zokulwa iNgqakaqha. Kodwa kwakufuneka eyivavanyile le ngcinga yakhe.</p>	
<p>UEdward wafumana umsengikazi owayegula ebanjwe yiNgqakaqha yeenkomo. Wathi ke wathatha ubofu obukwelinnye lamadyungudungu awayenawo. UEdward wahlaba inkwenkwana eneminyaka esibhozo ngobu bofu engalweni. Igama lale nkwenkwe yayinguJames. UEdward wayefuna ukubona ukuba le nalitana ingawunceda na umzimba kaJames wakhe izixhobo zokulwa iNgqakaqha.</p>	<p><b>Masihlole isisombululo</b> kweli bali: UEdward wacinga ukuba ukuhlaba uJames ngeNgqakaqha yeenkomo yayilicebo elilungileyo kuba lalinokumkhusela kwisifo esitshabalalisayo iNgqakaqha!</p>
<p>Emva koko uEdward wabeka uJames kwigumbi elinabantu abaneNgqakaqha. Wayefuna ukubona ukuba uJames uza kugula na. Kodwa, icebo likaEdward lalichanekile – intwana yeNgqakaqha yeenkomo yawunceda umzimba kaJames wakha izixhobo ezazidingeka ukulwa iNgqakaqha. UJames zange agule!</p>	<p>Icebo likaEdward lasebenza! INgqakaqha yeenkomo yamkhusela uJames kwiNgqakaqha, Kanye ngohlobo awayecinge ngalo uEdward.</p>
<p>UEdward emva koko waqiniseka ukuba ingcinga yakhe yayichanekile ukuba nentwana yesifo kungawunceda umzimba ukulungele ukulwa ukukhusele! Siyawubulela umsebenzi kaEdward Jenner, kuba ngoku sinogonyo olusikhusela kwizifo ezininzi ezitshabalalisayo!</p>	<p>Ngoku sinogonyo olwenza umsebenzi ofanayo nowenziwa nguEdward Jenner. <b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b>, abantu abaninzi bacinga ukuba eli yayilicebo elikrelekrele!</p>
<p>Ingqakaqha yayisisifo esakhe sabulala izigidi zabantu kwihlabathi jikelele. Kodwa, esi sifo asisekho ngenxa yendoda enguEdward Jenner emasiyibulele. Wenza ugonyo lokuqala lokulwa esi sifo sitshabalalisayo!</p>	<p><b>Ndingahlola imeko ndithi</b>, iNgqakaqha yayisisifo esoyikekayo!</p>

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
Wenza ntoni eyayiqala ukubakho uEdward Jenner?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wenza ugonyo lokuqala.</li> <li>Wenza ugonyo lweSmallpox.</li> </ul>
UEdward Jenner wayecinga ukuba bakhuselwa yintoni abasengikazi kwiSmallpox?	Wayecinga ukuba iNgqakaqha yeenkomo yiyo eyayikhusela abasengikazi kwiSmallpox.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
Yintoni eyabangela ukuba uEdward Jenner ahlabe uJames ngeNgqakaqha yeenkomo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuba wabona ukuba abasengikazi babengahlaselwa yiNgqakaqha yeenkomo emva kokuba behlaselwe yiNgqakaqha.</li> <li>Kuba wayefuna ukubona ukuba iNgqakaqha yeenkomo ingamkhusela na uJames kwiNgqakaqha .</li> <li>Kuba wayefuna ukuhlola uluvo lwakhe.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- Mabathyileku**Msebenzi wangoLwesibini wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo
- Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

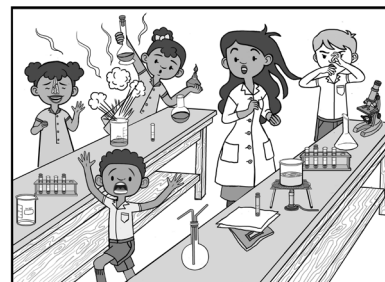
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yotsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - isifo
  - tofa
  - inaliti

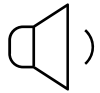
Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla zozibini entliziyweni.</i>
Siyafunda sibuye siphande	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda ubuye ulingise unge uyasebenza.</i>
Sivavany'izinto	<i>Lingisa unge ucofa izinto phambi kwakho.</i>
Sibuye neziphumo	<i>Nqwala intloko kabini.</i>
Inzululwazi ingumangaliso	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho uvule amehlo nomlomo.</i>
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla esifubeni.</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yo hlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali elizakungena nkcasana nemifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngaba zakubhala ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uzakunikwa uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.



- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Ukuhlaziya Amagama

mizuzu

### HLAZIYA AMAGAMA

- 1 Lungisa onotshezula bamagama ezandi ezifundiweyo
- 2 Phakamisa unotsheluzo ubemnye ngexesha ucele umfundi omnye ngexesha ukuba afunde.
- 3 Ukuba umfundi akakwazi kufunda mncedisi abize isandi ngasinye segama

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

imizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu sipele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 Kroba ukrase xa unedyudyu

 Oodade babona oomalume

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngezinto zendalo ongathanda ukwazi banzi ngazo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso uze ubhale uluhlu olunesihloko.

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:**

**Ndinomdla nge:**

1....

2....

**Ndinemibuzo nge:**

1.....

2.....

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza kubhalo lwabo lwaNgomvulo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baya kucinga ngemibuzo abanayo malunga nezinto ezisuka kwinxalenye yokuqala yoluhlu lwabo. Umzekelo, ndibhale ndaziva ndinomdla wolwandle neminenga, ke ndizakucinga ngombuzo endinawo malunga noku!
- 3 Bafundele ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Xelesa abafundi iingcinga zakho: Ndihlala ndibona amaza amakhulu elwandle, kodwa andazi ukuba avela phi amaza. Ndiyazibuza ukuba kutheni kukho amaza elwandle.
- 6 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho: ucinga ngalo mbuzo.
- 7 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye elikwisivakalisi**.
- 8 Chaza ukuba namhlanje siza kubhala imibuzo, ke yona kufuneka iphele ngophawu lombuzo!
- 9 Sebenzisa umfuziselo ukugqibezela isivakalisi sokuqala kwicandelo lesibini loluhlu: Kutheni kukho amaza elwandle?
- 10 Sebenzisaumfuziselo ukugqibezela isivakalisi sesibini kwicandelo lesibini loluhlu: Itya ntoni iminenga?
- 11 Biza amagama ngokucutha njengo fudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.
- 12 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Buza abafundi: Yeyiphi imibuzo onayo malunga nezinto oziva unomdla wokuzazi?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale** .
- 3 **Yalela abafundi baguquke bathethe nomngane.**
- 4 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba- 3 bakuxelele: ngemibuzo yabo.
- 5 Mababuze umbuzo wabo.
- 6 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku bazakuzoba babhale ezabo izimvo!

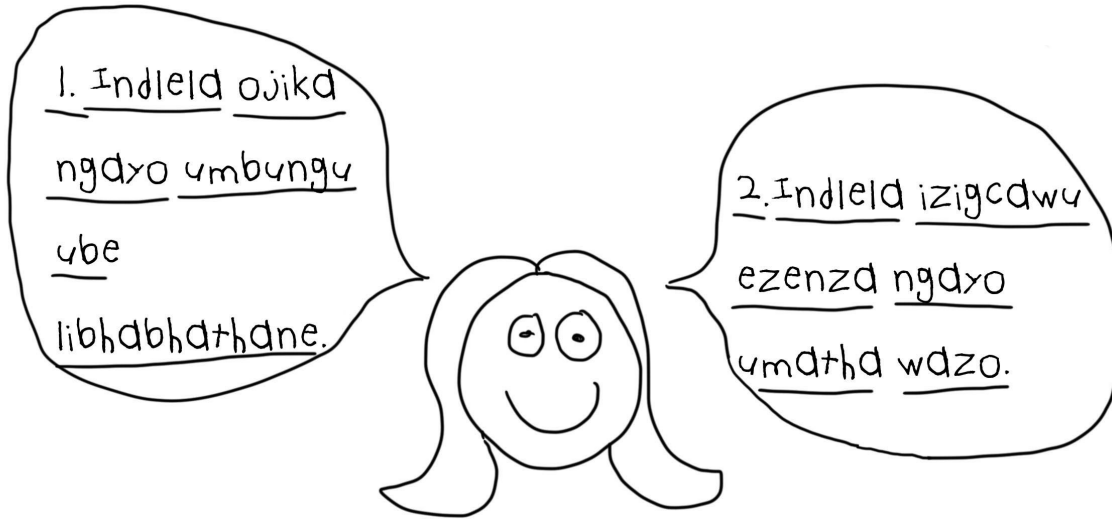
### UKUBHALA

- 1 **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.** Yalela abafundi ukuba bafumane ubhalo lwangoMvulo ze bongeze kulo!
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo/ugqibezele iingxoxwana** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi – 3 ,yalela abafundi bayeka bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo .*



Ndinomdla wokwazi ngoku:



Imibuzo endindyo:





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zailsa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

#### NDIYENZA

- 1 Khetha amagama amabini abufana umz: **indlela; indlala**
- 2 Biza igama: **indlela**
- 3 Calula/ hlahlela igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/ndl/-/e/-/l/-/a/**
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/ndl/**
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/e/**
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: **/l/**
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukuhlanganisa izandi usakha igama
- 10 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo : **indlala**

#### SENZE

- 1 Khetha amanye amagama amabini abufana umz: **intlaka; intloko**
- 2 Biza igama: **intlaka**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kwel gama: **/i/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/ntl/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu: **/a/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine kweli gama: **/k/**
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
- 8 Libhale igama: **intlaka**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhe igama kunye nawe
- 10 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo : **intloko**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo LwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIHLOLA IMEKO ZE NDITHATHE ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b><u>Ugonyo lokuqala</u></b></p> <p>Ufanele ukuba ukhe wagonywa ngaphambili, kodwa ingaba wakhe wacinga ukuba ugonyo lusebenza njani? Ingaba uyayazi into eyenzekayo xa inaliti ingena engalweni yakho?</p> <p>Xa ugonywa, uhlatywa kungeniswe intwana yesifo eso emzimbeni wakho. Oku kunceda umzimba wakho ukuba wakhe izixhobo ezidingwa ngumzimba ukulwa esi sifo. Oku kuthetha ukuba angekhe usifumane esi sifo kwixesha elizayo.</p>	
<p>Ingqakaqha yayisisifo esakhe sabulala izigidi zabantu kwihlabathi jikelele. Kodwa, esi sifo asisekho ngenxa yendoda enguEdward Jenner emasiyibulele. Wenza ugonyo lokuqala lokulwa esi sifo sitshabalalisayo!</p>	<p>UEdward Jenner wacinga indlela yokwenza ugonyo lokuqala kunomntu wonke. <b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b>, ufanele ukuba wayenengqondo ekrelekrele kakhulu!</p>
<p>UEdward Jenner wayehlala eNgilane kwiminyaka engaphezu kwamakhulu amabini eyadlulayo. UEdward waqaphela ukuba abantu abaninzi kwindawo awayehlala kuyo babegula baza bafa bebulawa sisifo seNgqakaqha. Esi sifo sasinokuhlasela nabani - omncinane okanye omdala, osityebi okanye olihlwempu. Kodwa, wonke umntu wayesazi ukuba abafazi ababesenga iinkomo – phantse babengasifumani esi sifo. Oku kwamenza uEdward wamangala ukuba ingaba kwenziwa yintoni na.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko ndithathe isigqibo esithi</b> uEdward wayengumntu owayehlala efuna ukwazi. Wayefuna ukwazi ukuba yintoni eyayibangela ukuba abasengi abangabafazi bangahlaselwa sesisifo seNgqakaqha!</p>
<p>UEdward wathatha isigqibo sokuqwalasela abasengikazi. Wabona ukuba iinkomo zinesifo esibufana nesi, esibizwa ngokuba yiNgqakaqha yeenkomo. Abasengikazi babegula babe nesifo iNgqakaqha yeenkomo, kodwa babephila babe ngcono. Emva koko, babekwazi ukuhlala gumbini linye nomntu onesifo seNgqakaqha, kodwa bangosuleleki sesi sifo sitshabalalisayo!</p> <p>UEdward wayiqonda into yokuba iNgqakaqha yeenkomo yiyo eyayikhusela abasengikazi. Wacinga ukuba ukufumana iNgqakaqha yeenkomo kunceda imizimba yabo yakhe izixhobo zokulwa iNgqakaqha. Kodwa kwakufuneka eyivavanyile le ngcinga yakhe.</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UEdward wafumana umsengikazi owayegula ebanjwe yiNgqakaqhaq yeenkomo. Wathi ke wathatha ubofu obukwelinye lamadyungudyungu awayenawo. UEdward wahlaba inkwenkwana eneminyaka esibhozo ngobu bofu engalweni. Igama lale nkwenkwe yayinguJames. UEdward wayefuna ukubona ukuba le nalitana ingawunceda na umzimba kaJames wakhe izixhobo zokulwa iNgqakaqha.</p>	<p>UEdward wayefuna ukwazi ngamandla wade wahlaba inkwenkwana ngeNgqakaqha yeenkomo! Ndicinga ukuba eli yayilicebo elinobungozi! Wayenokosulela uJames ngeNgqakaqha yeenkomo!</p>
<p>Emva koko uEdward wabeka uJames kwigumbi elinabantu abaneNgqakaqha. Wayefuna ukubona ukuba uJames uza kugula na. Kodwa, icebo likaEdward lalichanekile – intwana yeNgqakaqha yeenkomo yawunceda umzimba kaJames wakha izixhobo ezazidingeka ukulwa iNgqakaqha. UJames zange agule!</p>	<p>Eli licebo elithe chatha ukuba nobungozi! Khawucinge ukuba ngekwaba njani ukuba wayengawuchananga umhlola waza uJames wahlaselwa yiNgqakaqha! Wayenokufa uJames. <b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b>, ukulangazelela ukwazi kukaEdward kwamenza athathe amanyathelao awayenobungozi!</p>
<p>UEdward emva koko waqiniseka ukuba ingcinga yakhe yayichanekile ukuba nentwana yesifo kungawunceda umzimba ukulungele ukulwa ukukhusele! Siyawubulela umsebenzi kaEdward Jenner, kuba ngoku sinogonyo olusikhusela kwizifo ezininzi ezitshabalalisayo!</p>	<p>Ilinge likaEdward lalibeka emngciphekweni! Kodwa ekupheleni, ukulangazelela kwakhe ukwazi kwakhusela izigidi ngezigidi zabantu. <b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b>, ukubeka kwakhe ubomi emngciphekweni kwakufanelekile! Ndiyacinga ingaba ucinga ntoni wena?</p>
<p><b>Ugonyo lokuqala</b></p> <p>Ufanele ukuba ukhe wagonywa ngaphambili, kodwa ingaba wakhe wacinga ukuba ugonyo lusebenza njani? Ingaba uyayazi into eyenzekayo xa inaliti ingena engalweni yakho?</p> <p>Xa ugonywa, uhlatywa kungeniswe intwana yesifo eso emzimbeni wakho. Oku kunceda umzimba wakho ukuba wakhe izixhobo ezidingwa ngumzimba ukulwa esi sifo. Oku kuthetha ukuba angekhe usifumane esi sifo kwixesha elizayo.</p>	
<p>Ingqakaqha yayisisifo esakhe sabulala izigidi zabantu kwihlabathi jikelele. Kodwa, esi sifo asisekho ngenxa yendoda enguEdward Jenner emasibulele. Wenza ugonyo lokuqala lokulwa esi sifo sitshabalalisayo!</p>	<p>UEdward Jenner wacinga indlela yokwenza ugonyo lokuqala kunomntu wonke. <b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b>, ufanele ukuba wayenengqondo ekrelekrele kakhulu!</p>
<p><b>Imibuzo</b></p>	<p><b>Iimpendulo</b></p>
<p>Yintoni le ngxaki wayefuna ukuyisombulula uEdward?</p>	<p>Wayefuna ukunqanda ukugula kwabantu sisifo iSmallpox.</p>
<p>Saba yintoni isisombululo aenza ngaso uhlolo?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wahlola ngokuhlaba uJames ngeCowpox.</li> <li>• Wahlola ukuba uJames uya kuhlaselwa na siSmallpox emva kokuhlalywa ngeCowpox.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu</b></p>	<p><b>Iimpendulo Ezinokunikwa</b></p>

Ungayihlola na imeko uthathe isigqibo? Ucinga ntoni ngesigqibo esathathwa nguEdward sokubeka uJames kwigumbi elinabantu abaneSmallpox?

- Ndicinga ukuba yayilicebo elilungileyo kuba ...
- Ndicinga ukuba yayilicebo elingalunganga kuba...



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

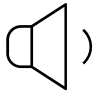
- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesiGama soMxholo
  - eziyingozi
  - umngcipheko
  - amajoni omzimba
  - ukhuseleko

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla zozibini entliziyweni.</i>
Siyafunda sibuye siphande	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda ubuye ulingise unge uyasebenza.</i>
Sivavany'izinto	<i>Lingisa unge ucofa izinto phambi kwakho.</i>
Sibuye neziphumo	<i>Nqwala intloko kabini.</i>
Inzululwazi ingumangaliso	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho uvule amehlo nomlomo.</i>
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla esifubeni.</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali...  
Ndicinga ukuba uEdward Jenner waye... kuba...  
Eli bali lihambelana nomxholo othi 'Inzululwazi imnandi' kuba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci.**
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana Amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

<b>dy</b>	<b>kr</b>	<b>oo</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>ii</b>	<b>mn</b>	<b>mh</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>h</b>
<b>ndl</b>	<b>ntl</b>	<b>ndw</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>ndy</b>	<b>ngc</b>	<b>nqw</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>u</b>

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini.
- 2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

#### ABAFUNDI BENZE

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini.

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / DIBANISA IMEKO

##### UKWENZA UMFANEKISO NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuthetha ngento abayifundileyo ebalini: **Ugonyo loluqala.**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ababhali ukubhala isivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi – 2 bebalisa kwakhona **ngento abayifundileyo** umzkl: Ndifunde ukuba kwakhe kwakho isifo esibulalayo ekuthiwa yi-Smallpox.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi imifanekiso kwiNcwandi Enkulu. Yalela abafundi bajonge imifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekileyo.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacinge **ngoko bakufundileyo** kwibali: *Ugonyo lokuqala*
- 5 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 ukuba **babelane ngezimvo** zabo neklasi. **Ncedisa** abafundi ukwakha izivakalisi.
- 6 Lungisa apho benza khona iimpazamo.
- 7 Ekugqibeleni, bavumele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe**, baze babelane ngebali abalibhalileyo nomlingane.

(Abafundi mabangalinganisi oko kutshiwo ngutitshala. Mabathethe ezabo izimvo eziphuma kubo)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1.**
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.





## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*





**IBanga 1  
IKOTA 4  
Iveki  
8**

**UMXHOLO:  
Inzululwazi  
imnandi**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga .
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yoosonzululwazi abahlukeneyo.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ngemisebenzi eyahlukeneyo kwezesayensi.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda notitshala encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomisebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2 : iPhepha lama 90 - 91, **Masenze**

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 92 - 93, **Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 94, **Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso wakho usisazinzulu. Loluphi uhlobo lwesayensi onqwenela ukulenza?**

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso ka Limani esenza uhlobo kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Uhlobo lukaLimani**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeka nomxholo wethu **Inzululwazi imnandi!**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi .
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo . Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - Zinto zini ezintsha ozaziyo malunga nesayensi?
  - Inokusinceda njani isayensi?
  - Loluphi uhlobo lwesayensi ocinga ukuba lunomdla kakhulu?

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yamagama asekelwe kumxholo.
  - uyaphila
  - ufile
  - usindile

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla zozibini entliziyweni.</i>
Siyafunda sibuye siphande	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda ubuye ulingise unge uyasebenza.</i>
Sivavany'izinto	<i>Lingisa unge ucofa izinto phambi kwakho.</i>
Sibuye neziphumo	<i>Nqwala intloko kabini.</i>
Inzululwazi ingumangaliso	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho uvule amehlo nomlomo.</i>
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla esifubeni.</i>



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a idyasi
  - b krasa
  - c oobawo
  - d imhemfu
  - e indlela
  - f intloko
  - g ingcawe
  - h inqwelo
  - i indyandya
  - j indwendwe
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EEPHULISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Uhlolo lukaLimani.**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxumane banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala malunga nedatha oyiqokeleleyo..

**UMSEBENZI:** Qokelela idatha kwaye ubhale ngayo.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi : abafundi baya kucinga ngombuzo abafuna ukuwubuzwa kwabo bafunda nabo.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba abafundi baya kwenza uphando. Kuya kufuneka babhale iimbuzo neempendulo ezimbini okanye ezintathu ezinokukhethwa ngabahlobo babo. Emva koko, kuya kufuneka babuze umbuzo kwabo bafunda nabo ze bagcine lo datha.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 4 Xelela abafundi uluvo lwakho ngokubhala kwakho, ngolu hlobo: Ndifuna ukwazi ukuba abahlobo bam bathanda ukufunda okanye izibalo ngcono. Ndiza kubuza isifundo abasithandayo kwaye ndinike ukufunda kunye nezibalo njengokhetho.
- 5 Sebenzisa **umfuziselo** ukwenza uphando olunemibuzo phezulu kunye nempendulo emazantsi.

#### **Ukhethe esiphi isifundo?**

<u>Ukufunda</u>	<u>Izibalo</u>

- 6 Cacisa umbuzo oza kuwubuzwa. **Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye**, njenge: Sisiphi isifundo osithandayo?
- 7 Cacisa ukhetho lweempendulo: ukufunda okanye izibalo
- 8 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa indlela yokuqokelela idatha usebenzisa isaveyi. Buza abafundi aba-3-4 umbuzo, ze ubhale phantsi iimpindulo zabo.
- 9 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini . Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Cinga nabafundi bakho ngemibuzo eyahlukeneyo eniza kuiyibuzwa.
- 2 Bhala imibuzo ebhodini, enjenge: Sisiphi isiqhamo osithandayo? Ufika njani esikolweni? Bangaphi abantwana bakowenu? Njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngowuphi umbuzo ofuna ukuwubuzwa abahlobo bakho ?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**

- 5 **Yalela abafundi ukuba baguquke bathethe ukuze baxoxe umbono wabo neqabane .**
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-2-3 bakuxelele ngombuzo wabo.
- 7 Mababuze imibuzo yabo ze bachaze iimpendulo abazikhethayo.
- 8 Chaza ukuba abafundi ngoku bazakuzoba babhale ezabo izimvo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi amaphepha angenanto.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale imibuzo yabo phezulu kunye neempendulo ezantsi njengokuba ubusewenzile.
- 3 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 4 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 5 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka umbuzo .
- 6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### QOKELELA IDATHA

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahamba hambe kwigumbi lokufundela kwaye babuze abanye abafundi aba-5 imibuzo yabo.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangalibali ukubhala idatha kwiphepha labo.
- 3 Cacisa ukuba le datha siza kuyisebenzisa xa sibhala ngoLwesithathu.

<u>Ngowuphi umdlalo owukhetheyo?</u>	
<u>Ibhold ekhetheyo</u>	<u>Ibhold xomnydizi</u>





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
- 2 Mabathyile uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka e lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

mizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya Izandi Ezifundiweyo

- 1 Biza isandi uphakamise onotsheluzi bezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemuwasi: /dy/ /kr/ /oo/ /ii/ /mn/ /mh/ /ndl/ /ntl/ /ndw/ /ndy/ /ngc/ /nqw/
- 2 Phakamisa onotsheluzi uguqule indlela obabiza ngayo bangalandelelani, chonga abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba bafunde
- 3 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi abanezandi ebhodini
- 4 Cela abafundi abambalwa beze ebhodini basebenzise izandi ukwakha amagama
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izandi ezisebhodini bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko ezincwadi zabo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 Inqwaba yabantu iyanqwala.

 Utata undendyondyo.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Notitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**Ufundo Lokuqala**

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYAKWAZI  
UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO/ NDIYACINGA/ NDIYAKHUMBULA**

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p><b><u>Uhlolo lukaLimani</u></b></p> <p>Umalume kaLimani wamnika intyatyambo eyi-orchid ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa. ‘Uze usinakekele esi sityalo!’ watsho kuLimani. ULimani wayibeka le orchid kwitafule esecaleni kwebhedi yakhe.</p>	<p>---</p>
<p>Kodwa emva kwevekana ezimbalwa, safe isityalo. ULimani wasikhupha isityalo wabonisa abazali bakhe. ‘Ndibhidekile – bendicinga ukuba ndisiphethe kakuhle isityalo sam,’ watsho. ‘Kwenzeke ntoni kuso?’</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni isityalo sikaLimani sifile? Ndiyacinga ingaba sikufumene konke ebesikudinga ukuze siphile?</p>
<p>Umama kaLimani waphela yintsini. ‘Owu Limani! Ndiyaxolisa – bendicinga ukuba uyayazi indlela yokunakekela isityalo. Lityala lethu – besifanele ukuba sikufundisile ukuba zinakekelwa njani izityalo ukuze ziphile. Izityalo zinobomi njengam nawe. Zidinga izinto ezifanayo nezi sizidingayo ukuze ziphile.</p> <p>‘Bendingazi ukuba izityalo ziyaphila!’ watsho uLimani emangalisekile. ‘ingaba oko kuthetha ukuba izityalo ziphefumla umoya, njengathi?’</p> <p>‘Ewe kunjalo,’ watsho umama kaLimani, ‘Izityalo ziphefumla umoya – kanye njengathi.’</p> <p>‘Xa kunjalo ndicinga ukuba i-orchid yam ibinawo umoya ukuze iphefumle,’ watsho uLimani.</p> <p>‘Ewe, kodwa izityalo zikwadinga amanzi ukuze ziphile – njengathi. Zonke izinto eziphilayo zidinga amanzi. Ukhe wayinkcenkceshela i-orchid yakho?’ wabuza umama kaLimani.</p> <p>ULimani wanikina intloko yakhe! Bendingazi ukuba izityalo zidinga amanzi! I-orchid yam ifanele ukuba ibinxanwe ngeyona ndlela!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uLimani akazange asinike konke esikudingayo isityalo sakhe kuba wayengenalo ulwazi olwalufuneka ukuze abe nokunakekela isityalo sakhe ngendlela efanelekileyo.</p>

IWEKI 8

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>'Ukutya kona? Sidinga ukutya ukuze siphile, anditsho? Zitya ntoni ke zona izityalo?' wabuza uLimani enomdla wokwazi.</p> <p>'Uyabona, yiloo nto zidinga ilanga. Zitshintsha imitha yelanga ibe kukutya kwazo! Ucinga ukuba i-orchid yakho ibilifumene ngokwaneleyo ilanga ukuze izenzele ukutya kwayo?' wabuza umama kaLimani.</p> <p>ULimani wanikina intloko yakhe. 'Hayi, igumbi lam lokulala limnyama.'</p> <p>'Izityalo zikwadinga izakha-mzimba kunye nezondlo, ezizifumana emhlabeni. Ndinga ukuba isityalo sakho besinawo umhlaba kodwa imitha yelanga ibinganelanga – ngoko ke sifanele ukuba besilambe kakhulu,'wongeza ngelithshoyo umama kaLimani.</p>	
<p>'Ndinecebo,' watsho umama kaLimani, ephethe isithebe esinezithole kunye neengqayana.</p> <p>'Makhe sijonge ukuba kwenzeka ntoni xa izityalo zingafumani moya, amanzi, ilanga okanye umhlaba!' watsho.</p> <p>ULimani kunye nabazali bakhe benza uhlolo lwenzululwazi kungqameko lwefestile kaLimani.</p>	<p>Oo! Ndiyakwazi <b>ukudibanisa le meko</b> nebali ebesilifunde kwiveki ephelileyo! UEdward Jenner wenza uhlolo naye. Abantu benza uhlolo bevavanya umbono ukuze bafunde ulwazi olutsha.</p>
<p>'Masifake esinye sezi zityalo kwisingxobo seplastiki. Size sibone ukuba kwenzeka ntoni xa isityalo singafumani moya,'watsho umama kaLimani.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakhumbula</b> ukuba uEdward wenza uhlolo ukuze abone ukuba isigonyi sakhe singasebenza. Ngoku, uLimani wenza uhlolo ukuze abone ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni xa izityalo zingazifumani izinto ezahlukeyo ezizidingayo – ezifana nomoya!</p>
<p>Umama kaLimani wasusa umhlaba ngokushukumisa isithole waza wasifaka kwinqayana engenanto. 'Oku kuza kusibonisa ukuba kwenzeka ntoni xa isityalo singenawo ymhlaba!' watsho.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kuza kwenzeka ntoni xa isityalo singenamhlaba, kodwa silifumana ilanga, amanzi nomoya? Andizange ndikhe ndisibone isityalo sikhula ngaphandle komhlaba ngaphambili.</p>
<p>'Sibonile ukuba kwenzeka ntoni xa isityalo singafumani langa!' watsho uLimani. Waza, wabaleka waya ekhishini wabuya nesingxobo esincinane sephepha elimdaka.</p> <p>'Ngoku asizi kufumana kukhanya okuvela elangeni – kwaye asizi kufumana kutya,' watsho, egquma esinye sezithole ngesingxobo sephepha.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> isityalo siza kuba nako ukuphila ngaphandle kwelanga ukuba siyawafumana amanzi, umoya kunye nezondlo ezivela emhlabeni?</p>

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>'Esi ke, sesi siza kungafumani manzi,' watsho umama kaLimani.</p> <p>Ekugqibeleni, kufuneka sibe nesityalo esiza kufumana yonke into esiyidingayo – umoya, ilanga, umhlaba kunye namanzi. Ngolo hlobo siza kuba nako ukuthelekisa izityalo ezingafumani konke ezikudingayo kunye nesityalo esifumana konke!' watsho umama kaLimani</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi isityalo esifumana konke siza kuba sempilweni entle. ULimani uza kuba nako ukuthelekisa izityalo ezingafumani konke kunye nesityalo esisempilweni entle. Uza kubona indlela ezahluke ngayo!</p>
<p>'Enye yezinto ezenziwayo xa ungusonzululwazi kukuqaphela uze ubhale phantsi,' watsho umama kaLimani, emnika incwadi encinane yokubhala.</p> <p>'Le yijenali eyodwa yokuqaphela ubhale phantsi oko ukubonayo!'</p> <p>Umama kaLimani wamncedisa wenza ijenali eyodwa yezityalo.</p> <p>'Namhlanje, kufuneka senze uqikelelo lwento esicinga ukuba iza kwenzeka kwisityalo ngasinye. Oko kuthetha ukuba kufuneka usebenzise oko ukwaziyo ngezityalo ukuze wenze uqikelelo olulungileyo!' watsho umama kaLimani</p>	<p>---</p>
<p>ULimani waqalisa ukuzoba, ecinga ngezinto eziza kwenzeka kwizithole zakhe.</p>	<p>ULimani ufunde lukhulu ngezityalo namhlanje. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> luza kuthini uqikelelo lwakhe?</p>
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Kwenzeka ntoni kwi-orchid kaLimani evela kumalume wakhe?</p>	<p>I-orchid evela kumalume iye yafa.</p>
<p>Zidinga ntoni izityalo ukuze zikhule?</p>	<p>Izityalo zidinga umoya, ilanga, amanzi kunye nomhlaba ukuze zikhule.</p>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Ucinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni kuhlolo lwezenzululwazi lukaLimani? Kuba kutheni?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Ndicinga ukuba...</i></li> <li>• <i>Kuba...</i></li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka e lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

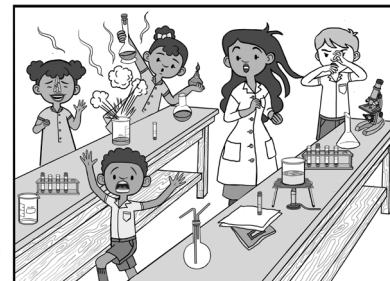
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - umhlaba
  - izondlo
  - iivithamini
  - idatha

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla zozibini entliziyweni.</i>
Siyafunda sibuye siphande	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda ubuye ulingise unge uyasebenza.</i>
Sivavany'izinto	<i>Lingisa unge ucofa izinto phambi kwakho.</i>
Sibuye neziphumo	<i>Nqwala intloko kabini.</i>
Inzululwazi ingumangaliso	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho uvule amehlo nomlomo.</i>
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla esifubeni.</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.



7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.

8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi Zopelo:

mizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya Amagama

#### HLAZIYA AMAGAMA

- 1 Lungisa onotshezula bamagama ezandi ezifundiweyo
- 2 Phakamisa unotsheluzi ubemnye ngexesha ucele umfundi omnye ngexesha ukuba afunde.
- 3 Ukuba umfundi akakwazi kufunda mncedisi abize isandi ngasinye segama

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala Ngesandla

imizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 Indwendwe likamama tindwebile.

 Utata unengcawe ende.

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_





## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila Nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO: Bhala malunga nedatha oyiqokeleleyo.**

**UMSEBENZI: Qokelela idatha kwaye ubhale ngayo.**

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**

**Idatha yam ibonise ukuba...**

**Ndifunde ukuba...**

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Chaza ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baya kongeza ukubhala malunga nedatha ababeyiqokelele ngoMvulo.
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa umfuziselo ukubonisa abafundi ukuba uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.
- 4 Xelela abafundi uluvo lwakho ngokubhala kwakho, ngokungathi: Ndifunde ukuba abafundi abaninzi kwiklasi yethu bathanda ukufunda kunezibalo. Nam ndithanda ukufunda ngaphezu kwezibalo, ngoko khange ndothuke.
- 5 Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. Krwela umgca kwigama ngalinye, njenge: Idatha yam indibonise ukuba ukufunda kuthandwa kakhulu kunezibalo. Ndifunde ukuba abafundi abaninzi kwiklasi yethu bayakuthanda ukufunda.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Chaza lo ibingumzekelo nje, ngoku abafundi mababhale ezabo izimvo!

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yalela abafundi **ukuba bacinge ngombuzo abawubuza** ngoMvulo.
- 2 Buza abafundi: Ufunde ntoni kuvavanyo lwakho?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** ukuze baxoxe umbono wabo neqabane labo.
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2-3 bakuxelele into abayifundileyo
- 6 Mabathi: Ndifunde...
- 7 Chaza ukuba abafundi ngoku bazakuzoba babhale ezabo izimvo!

#### UKUBHALA



- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge uphando lwabo ukusukela ngoMvulo kwaye babhale ngedatha yabo!
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo ubambe / ugqibezele iingxoxo apho kukho imfuneko.

- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakuxelele ngokubhala kwabo.
- 4 Nceda abafundi ukuba bacazulule idatha yabo.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi -2 ukuya kwemi - 3 ,yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Qokelela umsebenzi wabafundi wale veiki uwenze incwadi yokufunda . Le ncwadi mayibe kula kona yokufunda kwigumbi lokufundela. Iza kunceda abafundi abagqiba kuqala ukubhala bazifundele ukuze bangenzi ingxolo.*

<u>Ngowuphi umdlalo owukhetheyo?</u>	
	
<u>Ibhold ekhatywayo</u>	<u>Ibhold yomnydazi</u>

Ulwazi olubhalwe phantsi lwam lubonisa  
ukuba ibhold ekhatywayo yeyona ithandwayo  
kunebhold yomnydazi.

Ndifunde ukuba abafundi abaninzi ekdasini  
yethu bathanda ibhold ekhatywayo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo ,netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Izandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

#### NDIYENZA

- 1 Khetha amagama amabini abufana umz: **krasa; imbasa**
- 2 Biza igama: **krasa**
- 3 Calula/ hlahlela igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/kr/-/a/-/s/-/a/**
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/kr/**
- 5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/a/**
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/s/**
- 7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: **/a/**
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuhlanganisa izandi usakha igama: **krasa**
- 9 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo: **imbasa**

#### SENZE

- 1 Khetha amanye amagama amabini abufana umz: **nqwala; indlala**
- 2 Biza igama: **nqwala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/nqw/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/a/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/l/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
- 7 Libhale igama: **nqwala**
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhe igama kunye nawe
- 9 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo : **indlala**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Isifundo Sesibini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO/ NDIYACINGA/ NDIYAKHUMBULA

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b><u>Uhlolo lukaLimani</u></b></p> <p>Umalume kaLimani wamnika intyatyambo eyi-orchid ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa. 'Uze usinakekele esi sityalo!' watsho kuLimani. ULimani wayibeka le orchid kwitafile esecaleni kwebhedi yakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakhumbula</b> ukuba uLimani wayengazazi izinto ezifunwa zizityalo. <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uLimani wayibeka le ntyatyambo intle kwitafile esecaleni kwebhedi yakhe – kodwa akazange asinike esi sityalo izinto esasizidinga ukuze siphile!</p>
<p>Kodwa emva kwevekana ezimbalwa, safe isityalo. ULimani wasikhupha isityalo wabonisa abazali bakhe. 'Ndibhidekile – bendicinga ukuba ndisiphethe kakuhle isityalo sam,' watsho. 'Kwenzeke ntoni kuso?'</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uLimani akazange waba nesityalo ngaphambili, kuba akayiqondi into ebulele isityalo sakhe.</p>
<p>Umama kaLimani waphela yintsini. 'Owu Limani! Ndiyaxolisa – bendicinga ukuba uyayazi indlela yokunakekela izityalo. Lityala lethu – besifanele ukuba sikufundisile ukuba zinakekelwa njani izityalo ukuze ziphile. Izityalo zinobomi njengam nawe. Zidinga izinto ezifanayo nezi sizidingayo ukuze siphile.</p> <p>'Bendingazi ukuba izityalo ziyaphila!' watsho uLimani emangalisekile. 'ingaba oko kuthetha ukuba izityalo ziphefumla umoya, njengathi?'</p> <p>'Ewe kunjalo,' watsho umama kaLimani, 'Izityalo ziphefumla umoya – kanye njengathi.'</p> <p>'Xa kunjalo ndicinga ukuba i-orchid yam ibinawo umoya ukuze iphefumle,' watsho uLimani.</p> <p>'Ewe, kodwa izityalo zikwadinga amanzi ukuze ziphile – njengathi. Zonke izinto eziphilayo zidinga amanzi. Ukhe wayinkcenkceshela i-orchid yakho?' wabuza umama kaLimani.</p> <p>ULimani wanikina intloko yakhe! Bendingazi ukuba izityalo zidinga amanzi! I-orchid yam ifanele ukuba ibinxanwe ngeyona ndlela!</p> <p>'Ukutya kona? Sidinga ukutya ukuze siphile, anditsho? Zitya ntoni ke zona izityalo?' wabuza uLimani enomdla wokwazi.</p>	<p>Oo! <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uLimani ngewayesinakekele ngendlela eyahlukileyo isityalo sakhe ukuba wayenalo lonke ulwazi ngexesha afumana isityalo.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Uyabona, yiloo nto zidinga ilanga. Zitshintsha imitha yelanga ibe kukutya kwazo! Ucinga ukuba i-orchid yakho ibilifumene ngokwaneleyo ilanga ukuze izenzele ukutya kwayo?' wabuza umama kaLimani.</p> <p>ULimani wanikina intloko yakhe. 'Hayi, igumbi lam lokulala limnyama.'</p> <p>'Izityalo zikwadinga izakha-mzimba kunye nezondlo, ezizifumana emhlabeni. Ndinga ukuba isityalo sakho besinawo umhlaba kodwa imitha yelanga ibinganelanga – ngoko ke sifanele ukuba besilambe kakhulu,'wongeza ngelithshoyo umama kaLimani.</p>	
<p>'Ndinecebo,' watsho umama kaLimani, ephethe isithebe esinezithole kunye neengqayana. 'Makhe sijonge ukuba kwenzeka ntoni xa izityalo zingafumani moya, amanzi, ilanga okanye umhlaba!' watsho.</p> <p>ULimani kunye nabazali bakhe benza uhlolo lwenzululwazi kungqameko lwefestile kaLimani.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi abazali bakaLimani baqalisa uhlolo ukuze uLimani akwazi ukuqonda nzulu ngokwenzekayo xa izityalo zingazifumani izinto ezahlukileyo ezizidingayo. Xa enalo olu lwazi, ndicinga ukuba kwixesha elizayo uyakuba nako ukunakekela izityalo.</p>
<p>'Masifake esinye sezi zityalo kwisingxobo seplastiki. Size sibone ukuba kwenzeka ntoni xa isityalo singafumani moya,'watsho umama kaLimani.</p>	---
<p>Umama kaLimani wasusa umhlaba ngokushukumisa isithole waza wasifaka kwingqayana engenanto. 'Oku kuza kusibonisa ukuba kwenzeka ntoni xa isityalo singenawo ymhlaba!' watsho.</p>	---
<p>'Sibonile ukuba kwenzeka ntoni xa isityalo singafumani langa!' watsho uLimani. Waza, wabaleka waya ekhitshini wabuya nesingxobo esincinane sephepha elimdaka.</p> <p>'Ngoku asizi kufumana kukhanya okuvela elangeni – kwaye asizi kufumana kutya,' watsho, egquma esinye sezithole ngesingxobo sephepha.</p>	
<p>'Esi ke, sesi siza kungafumani manzi,' watsho umama kaLimani.</p> <p>Ekugqibeleni, kufuneka sibe nesityalo esiza kufumana yonke into esiyidingayo – umoya, ilanga, umhlaba kunye namanzi. Ngolo hlobo siza kuba nako ukuthelekisa izityalo ezingafumani konke ezikudingayo kunye nesityalo esifumana konke!' watsho umama kaLimani</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni bengabi nezityalo ezibini – esingafumani konke esikudingayo kunye nesikufumana konke esikudingayo?</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Enye yezinto ezenziwayo xa ungunzululwazi kukuqaphela uze ubhale phantsi,' watsho umama kaLimani, emnika incwadi encinane yokubhala.</p> <p>'Le yijenali eyodwa yokuqaphela ubhale phantsi oko ukubonayo!'</p> <p>Umama kaLimani wamncedisa wenza ijenali eyodwa yezityalo.</p> <p>'Namhlanje, kufuneka senze uqikelelo lwento esicinga ukuba iza kwenzeka kwisityalo ngasinye. Oko kuthetha ukuba kufuneka usebenzise oko ukwaziyo ngezityalo ukuze wenze uqikelelo olulungileyo!' watsho umama kaLimani</p>	<p><b>Kufuneka</b> babe nazo zonke izityalo ezahlukileyo ukuze babone ngokucacileyo ifuthe lesidingo ngasinye kwisityalo eso. Isityalo singanako ukuphila ixesha elidana ngaphandle kwelanga kunomoya? Ndiyacinga uLimani uza kufunda okuninzi kolu hlolo lwakhe!</p>
<p>ULimani waqalisa ukuzoba, ecinga ngezinto eziza kwenzeka kwizithole zakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uLimani ukuchwayitele ukufunda ngakumbi ngezityalo, kuba usebenza nzima esenza ijenali yakhe yezityalo.</p>
Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Chaza into ibenye oyifundileyo ngezityalo kweli bali?</p>	<p><i>Ndifunde...</i></p>
<p>Singazithathela njani isigqibo ngokulandela ibali sithi i-orchid yayisisityalo sokuqala sikaLimani?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba ukusiphatha kakuhle nokuba nobubele kwakonele ukusigcina siphila.</li> <li>• Kuba akazange asinakekele ngendlela efanelekileyo. Akazange asinkcencshele okanye aqinisekise ukuba sifumana ilanga.</li> </ul>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
<p>Xa uqikelela ingathi kungenzeka ntoni xa umalume kaLimani enokumnika isityalo ngoku?</p>	<p>Ndicinga ukuba xa umalume kaLimani enokumnika isityalo esitsha ... kuba...</p>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 8**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 5 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 6 Yenza **Umsebenzi Wokufunda Wokutshintsha amaqela**.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point- Khomba igama
  - Act - bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell - xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say- yitsho igama kwisivakaisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - ukukhanya kwelanga
  - isithole
  - qaphela

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla zozibini entliziyweni.</i>
Siyafunda sibuye siphande	<i>Lingisa unge uyafunda ubuye ulingise unge uyasebenza.</i>
Sivavany'izinto	<i>Lingisa unge ucofa izinto phambi kwakho.</i>
Sibuye neziphumo	<i>Nqwala intloko kabini.</i>
Inzululwazi ingumangaliso	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho uvule amehlo nomlomo.</i>
Inzululwazi ndiyayithanda	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ubeke izandla esifubeni.</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali...  
I-orchid kaLimani yafa kuba...  
Eli bali lihambelana nomxholo othi 'Inzululwazi imnandi' kuba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela amancinci**.
- 4 Xelesa abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo .
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.

8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo .



## Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana Amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

<b>dy</b>	<b>kr</b>	<b>oo</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>ii</b>	<b>mn</b>	<b>mh</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>h</b>
<b>ndl</b>	<b>ntl</b>	<b>ndw</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>ndy</b>	<b>ngc</b>	<b>nqw</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>u</b>

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini.
- 2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

#### ABAFUNDI BENZE

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini.

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ NDITHATHA ISIGQIBO

##### YENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo okanye ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile.
- 2 **Cacisa ukuba namhlanje abafundi baya kwenza umzobo baze bazobe ngento enokwenzeka** ukuba ibali liyaqhubeka.
- 3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonise indlela okwazi ngayo ukudibanisa ngento enokwenzeka njenge: Ndinga ukuba uLimani uza kusigada isityalo sakhe ze abhale phantsi konke okwenzekayo. Uza kubona ukuba ngaphandle kokukhanya kwelanga isityalo siyafa!
- 4 Zoba owakho umfanekiso kaLimani ebhodini ezoba kwijenali yakhe, isityalo esingenakho ukukhanya kwelanga sifile.
- 5 Emva koko, xelela abafundi ukuba baya kwenza intelekelelo malunga nento enokwenzeka emva koko.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo kwaye baphumle. Bafundele isicatshulwa kwakhona.
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bavule amehlo, bazobe izimvo zabo malunga nokuza kwenzeka emva koko.
- 8 Okokugqibela, cela abafundi **ukuba baguquke bathethe**, babelane neqabane labo ngemizobo yabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 8**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli- 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Wokufunda Wokutshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi -2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*